

KINGDOM MINISTRY

FOR UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

JANUARY 1968

"Also, in all the nations the good news has to be preached first."—Mark 13:10.

VOL. XI NO. 1

Dear Publishers:

By this time we hope you have received your new *Yearbook* and calendar. We here at Bethel have started to read it at the breakfast table, and we are certainly enjoying it!

Have you heard that in Nicaragua one brother gathers his neighbors together—up to twenty-four of them—for the text discussion each morning? And in Liberia some brothers meet daily at 4:30 a.m., before going to work, to discuss the text and read experiences. Then when they return home later in the day they share with their families what they learned. They really do appreciate the *Yearbook*.

What interesting and encouraging reports there are in our *Yearbook* for 1968! Have you read how the cruel persecution of our brothers in the United Arab Republic helped an interested person to accept the truth? and about the opposed husband in Belgium who was so impressed by the kindness of the brothers in trying to return even a lost button at a circuit assembly that he began to study the truth? These are just a few of the fine experiences in your new *Yearbook*.

And what about the calendar? Isn't that an impressive picture? It will surely keep us alert to the fact that "in all the nations the good news has to be preached first." And we believe that you will be glad to have that large calendar pad for making note of forthcoming theocratic events and responsibilities, such as school assignments, back-call appointments, circuit servant visits and assembly dates.

Didn't we all have a fine time with the *Evolution* book during November? We know from your letters and reports that you placed large numbers of them, and it certainly kept us busy here filling your orders. It was a joy to serve you, and it made us happy to see the response to this fine publication.

Now 1968 is upon us. It is time for the *Watchtower* campaign, and we are sure that you will enjoy

"THE WATCHTOWER"

Has Good News for the People!

¹*THE WATCHTOWER!* More and more people are reading it because it is giving them the Scriptural information they want and need. Last year 127,531,779 copies were printed for distribution world wide. In the United States alone 653,248 new *Watchtower* subscriptions were obtained during the year. At least 5,050,000 copies of the January 1 issue of *The Watchtower* are being printed in 74 languages. And what is in *The Watchtower*? Good news for the people! The answers to their many questions about world conditions and the Scriptural remedy to their personal problems, together with other Scriptural information they need. How glad we are to have it to share with others!

²Beginning this month, we will be offering subscriptions for *The Watchtower*, with three booklets, for \$1. As you contact people from house to house, you may find it effective to consider briefly with them some of the local problems that families and individuals in their neighborhood face, or the increasing tension over world conditions. Then you can assure them that there is a remedy to their problems and there are answers to their questions. They are in the Bible, and *The Watchtower* will help them to find them.

³Many of you have been making a practice of offering double subscriptions and you have had good success. You will be glad to know that the January 8 issue of *Awake!* will feature a consideration of "The

distributing the fine material that has been prepared to help others to see the truth and get out of Babylon the Great while there is yet time. May Jehovah continue to bless all of you as you push on in his work despite physical weaknesses, giving evidence of your spiritual strength.

Your fellow servants,
BROOKLYN BRANCH OFFICE

Increase of Lawlessness" with practical suggestions on how individuals can protect themselves now and also information concerning Jehovah's guarantee of a permanent remedy for these conditions. This issue, together with the January issues of *The Watchtower* and their articles on "Where Can You Find Security?" and "Security That Even Money Cannot Buy," will make a good combination for offering double subscriptions, and they go well with the new sermon on security.

⁴During the campaign we will be busy offering subscriptions to all we meet from house to house. This should be a regular part of our activity. But, above all others, we would like to see our close friends, relatives and neighbors learn the truth, wouldn't we? Why not make it a point to offer them subscriptions in January? While discussing your daily activities with them, you may feel it appropriate in some cases to come right to the point and tell them: 'This month we are offering *The Watchtower* and *Awake!* to everybody in town, and I would like very much to have you receive them too. Why not accept the subscriptions for a year and see what they say? They are just \$2.' Some may accept your offer. Or, you may wish to give them a gift of the subscriptions. It is up to you to decide.

⁵If the weather in January is severe, you may find yourself confined to the house on some days and you may wish to do some of your witnessing to friends and relatives by writing letters. After telling what you and the family have been doing in the witness work and at meetings, you may wish to present matters as suggested above. Whether you make the offer by letter or in person, we suggest that you make the subscriptions available to all those whom you would like to have as close friends—people in your

(Continued on page 7, col. 1)

★

"Made powerful spiritually, though weak physically."

★

Your Service Meetings

SECOND MEETING IN JANUARY

Theme: Preaching and Enduring with Everlasting Life in View. Song 33.

5 min: Introduction, text, comments.
20 min: "Your Word Is a Lamp to My Foot." Using the same method that is employed in conducting the "Watchtower" study, cover pages 208 through 211 ¶1. The one assigned the part should prepare study questions for each paragraph. Bring the scriptures into the discussion. Have paragraphs read. In conclusion encourage all to study page 211 ¶2 through page 215 ¶1 for consideration next week.

22 min: "The Watchtower" Has Good News for the People! Questions and answers. Concentrate on paragraphs 1-6; paragraphs 7-10 can be covered very quickly. Briefly demonstrate offer of subscriptions to friends, neighbors or relatives. Call on sister to read a paragraph or two of a letter she would write to a friend or a relative regarding subscriptions. Also call on audience for other suggestions for offering subscriptions to friends or relatives. (For helpful points that may be taken into consideration, see also "The Watchtower," August 1, 1965, pages 456-460.)

3 min: Accounts report.

10 min: Concluding comments. Include appropriate Theocratic News items and announcements. Song 25.

THIRD MEETING IN JANUARY

Theme: Enduring in Jehovah's Service. Song 24.

5 min: Introduction, text, comments.
20 min: "Your Word Is a Lamp to My Foot." Cover page 211 ¶2 through page 215 ¶1. Use the same method as was employed on the previous service meeting. Perhaps the same brother can handle it. Encourage the congregation to study carefully the rest of the chapter for consideration next week.

17 min: Talk on 1968 yeartext, based on material in introductory portion of "1968 Yearbook." Suggest that publishers spend a few minutes discussing this material with their Bible students. Encourage energetic ministry in offering "Watchtower" subscriptions.

8 min: Preparing Others to Become Praisers of God. (Demonstration of simple sermon.)

Having discussed the Scriptural basis for our preaching work, we might next give those with whom we study a practical demonstration of how we go about it. Keep it simple so they will feel that they could do it.

Demonstrate: At close of study, publisher mentions former discussions about preaching work, says that he was out making calls on others earlier that week. Suggests that householder might be interested in what we do on those calls. Asks one of them to play role of householder; publisher will demonstrate call. Use simplified sermon: Brief comment on bad conditions in world, lack of security. Read Proverbs 1:33, showing that those who listen to wisdom of God enjoy security. "Watchtower" helps people to get understanding of that wisdom of God, found in Bible; only \$1 a year. Householder pleased with simplicity of it. Publisher suggests that they try it on friends and relatives.

10 min: Concluding comments. Remind publishers, too, about offering sub-

scriptions to friends, neighbors and relatives as well as others. Encourage steady house-to-house work. Report on new subscriptions turned in up to this date. Song 119.

FOURTH MEETING IN JANUARY

Theme: Helping Ourselves and Others to Stay Strong in the Truth. Song 9.

15 min: Introduction, text, comments. Discuss how many are at meetings and how many more might attend meetings. Encourage publishers to do good to those related to them in the faith by telling those who are not there what happened at meetings so they do not miss out on the good things presented. (Gal. 6:10) Also invite and help others to get to meetings where this would be helpful. Phone calls, letters and personal visits show kindly interest in our brothers.

(5 min.) Demonstrate publisher calling at home of another who missed meeting. Deliver "Kingdom Ministry." Read Branch letter together. Enthusiastically discuss it and another point or two from one of your preceding meetings. Encourage publisher to read "Yearbook" experiences regularly with other members of family.

20 min: "Your Word Is a Lamp to My Foot," page 215 ¶2 through page 219. Handle as outlined in second meeting in January.

15 min: "Presenting the Good News. Did You Find Them All?" Relate practical suggestions in article. Also, present experiences, local experiences or those from "1968 Yearbook," showing good results of thoroughly covering territory. Encourage this during the "Watchtower" campaign.

10 min: Concluding comments. Draw attention to theme for month. Doesn't it make you thankful to Jehovah that he has provided for us so richly in a spiritual way? Though many of us may not have the measure of health and strength we may wish, how blessed we have been to be made powerful spiritually and to be able to have good news to share with others! How much we have learned with the aid of Jehovah's organization and "The Watchtower," and now we have something good to share with others. Report also on subscriptions to date. Encourage all to bring "Life Everlasting" book with them next week. Song 74.

FIRST MEETING IN FEBRUARY

Theme: Content to Be God's Servants Full Time. Song 59.

10 min: Introduction, text, comments and talk on month's theme. See "Watchtower," February 1, 1968.

20 min: "The 'Life Everlasting' Book—What a Blessing!" See "Kingdom Ministry" insert. Use variety in presentation, with some audience participation.

(10 min.) Draw attention to a point or two under the headings "Some Have Asked" and "Discussed at Beth-el." Ask audience about illustrations; also other points, if you wish. On page 326, why is Ham illustrated with darker skin? On page 251, what is the small box with a slit in the top? Who is the apostle next to the box? On page 135, why is there an empty place at the table?

(10 min.) Discuss the value to us and interested ones of the material in the chapters on 'God's Neutral Congregation,' 'Blood,' 'Marriage' and how

our respect for civil authority and heaven's way of ruling benefits us. Encourage all to finish reading book, if they have not yet done so, and to attend congregation book study as we study it a second time.

5 min: Preparing Others to Become Praisers of God. (Demonstration of magazine presentation.)

How did you make out with that simplified sermon demonstration at your home Bible study? (Get a few comments from audience.) Here is our next step.

Demonstrate: At close of study, publisher explains that we have variety of forms of service, thus reaching persons of different kinds with Kingdom message. One form that is very simple is house-to-house magazine work. Use one of persons with whom study is being conducted as householder. Offer two magazines for 10c, but highlight "Watchtower" article on security. Keep it brief, simple. Might suggest that newly interested ones try it in talking to friends and relatives.

15 min: Many Possibilities.

(1 min.) Chairman gives number of subscriptions thus far obtained and encourages all to obtain additional, concentrating during February on those who have shown an interest in the truth. Let's watch two publishers who are making plans to do this.

(4 min.) Two publishers talk together as they make lists of those whom they know that have shown an interest in the truth. First they list the people with whom they are conducting studies. Reference is made to demonstration above and that Bible students might offer subscriptions to their friends and relatives. People who regularly obtain magazines are mentioned, and one publisher writes down names of three families on magazine route. One recalls an interested woman who has repeatedly declined offer for a Bible study, but always seems to take new literature when it is presented. Another recalls a family who used to study with Witnesses, but now has discontinued the study, etc. Both publishers express delight at having made a list of subscription prospects. They express confidence that, because these people have already shown interest in the truth, it is likely that some of them will be glad to obtain subscriptions.

(2 min.) Summarize points above. Then comment on our desire to help those who have become inactive or used to come to Kingdom Hall or share in field service. They might be built up greatly in a spiritual way by receiving "The Watchtower" regularly and reading it. What can we say?

(4 min.) Bible study servant and a book study servant discuss what can be said when offering subscriptions to inactive ones and others who used to come to meetings or share in field service.

(4 min.) Encourage all in congregation to feel free to make friendly calls on those we know in these circumstances. Offer subscriptions. Additionally, be prepared to study the Bible with them if they are agreeable. We want to help them regain spirituality if possible. Discuss, too, article "Do You Renew?" Though we do not include renewals on our service report, it is important to give them attention.

10 min: Concluding comments. Also read and discuss Question Box with audience. Song 78.

THE "LIFE EVERLASTING" BOOK

—What a Blessing!

Does it seem as if we've had the *Life Everlasting* book for about a year and a half now? Yes, most of us have had copies since the summer of 1966. How time flies!

You haven't just left the book unopened, though. One way we know that to be true is that some brothers have written us, asking questions about points in the book. Maybe you've wondered about the same things. Would you like to know the answers? Well, let's consider a few of your questions, and at the same time share with you some of the comments made by brothers here at Bethel when we discussed new and interesting points in the book.

Some Have Asked

Did you notice on page 90 the comment that if Joseph paid the five shekels to redeem the babe Jesus, then he became the legal father of Jesus? Did it mean that Jehovah no longer was Jesus' true father? No, not at all. Remember, at Jesus' baptism Jehovah said: "You are *my* Son." (Luke 3:22) So the Almighty remained Jesus' father. Yet, we thought you'd be interested in a statement made in *The Jewish Encyclopedia*. It observed: "Every Israelite is obliged to redeem *his* first-born son thirty days after the latter's birth. The mother is exempt from this obligation." (Vol. 5, page 396) (Num. 18:15, 16) Consequently, if the Law was carried out in Jesus' case, and probably it was even though the Bible does not mention it, Joseph had to pay the five shekels, not Mary. When he paid it, he assumed legal responsibility for the child that his wife had borne. While Jehovah continued as Jesus' true father, Joseph became Jesus' earthly foster father.

Do you look up all the texts cited but not quoted as you study each paragraph? Many brothers do, and they are blessed for it. But some wondered why, in the midst of a discussion of women's privileges in the congre-

gation, 1 Corinthians 7:1 was cited on page 253. That verse says: "Now concerning the things about which you wrote, it is well for a man not to touch a woman." It was cited to support a comment in the opening sentence in that paragraph, which reads: "At the congregation meeting here referred to according to the letter that was written to Paul by the Corinthians, . . ." Before commenting on what Paul wrote the Corinthians, the book showed that he was replying to a letter from them, as established by 1 Corinthians 7:1.

If you were puzzled about that, you probably wonder now how you could have missed the connection. We've all had similar experiences. This does, though, emphasize the importance of reading carefully what is said and looking up the texts involved. As another illustration of this: Some asked if Paul was first made an apostle twelve years after his conversion. The statement in the book that they had in mind reads: "Saul of Tarsus, twelve years after conversion called Paul, definitely did become a true apostle of Jesus." (Page 166) What happened twelve years after Saul's conversion? He was "called Paul." Acts 13:9 is cited in the paragraph to substantiate this. As mentioned in the preceding paragraph in the book, Saul was converted about 35 C.E. But in commenting on something occurring about 47 C.E., twelve years after his conversion, the Bible first uses the name Paul for this apostle.

In discussing the seed of "the woman" mentioned in Genesis 3:15, the book pointed out on page 59: "About 4,057 years after Jehovah God foretold [in 4026 B.C.E.] his raising up the seed of the woman as a liberator, this question [of identity] had all been worked out and decided." But to what event do the 4,057 years lead? some asked. When, in 32 C.E., Jesus' followers, especially Peter, acknowledged him as "the Christ, the Son

of the living God," the identity of the seed of God's woman had been settled, and the mystery about it resolved.—Matt. 16:15-17.

Were you impressed with the fine illustrations? We were, and we heard many fine comments on them. One sister was particularly interested in the picture on page 229. Remember, it shows a man taking his bride home, while others flock around to share the happiness of the wedding, some holding aloft lamps. What wedding is it? It is an artist's conception of the marriage discussed in Jesus' parable in Matthew 25:1-10, mentioned in paragraph 19. Of course, the reason for Ham's being illustrated with darker skin, on page 326, has already been presented in "Questions from Readers"; it was because his name means "swarthy" or "brown."

Do you recall the drawing beginning at the bottom corner of page 380 and running diagonally up to the top of page 381? It shows five different men looking heavenward, and then two groups doing the same. Did you identify Abel, Noah, Abraham, Moses, David, the apostles and the modern-day Christian witnesses of Jehovah? Not every person drawn in the book's various illustrations has a definite identity; but on page 251 there is a portrayal of Jesus reclining at a meal with the twelve apostles, while a woman wipes Jesus' feet with her hair. Next to one of the twelve there is a small box with a slit in the top. Which apostle is that? It is, of course, Judas Iscariot, who "had the money box" or took care of the money for the apostles. (John 12:1-7) Similarly, the drawing of Jesus instituting the Lord's evening meal shows one empty place at the table. (Page 135) Whose spot is that? Yes, it is where Judas was during the Passover meal. A comparison of Matthew 26:20-25 with John 13:21-30 shows that he left before Jesus instituted this new celebration.

Though many have asked about the matter, there's not much more to add to what was said on pages 163-167 concerning the apostles Matthias and Paul. As pointed out in the book, Matthias was definitely selected as an apostle to replace Judas Iscariot by the lots cast in the group of about 120. What about Matthias when Saul was chosen directly by

Jesus? We don't know. Saul, or Paul, was without question an apostle. (Gal. 1:1) While other men, such as Barnabas, were also termed apostles, Paul was one of the twelve faithful ones who were selected by Jesus himself, not by lot. (Acts 14:14; 26:12-18; John 17:12) Revelation 21:14 mentions "twelve apostles of the Lamb," but it does not give us their names. Paul evidently was included, especially in view of his selection by Jesus and the way he was used to build up the congregation of God. This does not mean that Matthias was not one of the twelve apostles at Pentecost, 33 C.E.

Discussed at Bethel

Did the material in the *Life Everlasting* book lead to some rewarding discussions in your congregation and your family? It did in our family here at Bethel. May we share a few of the comments with you?

One statement in the book that sparked many discussions is: "The 'great tribulation' of Revelation 7:14 refers to the final tribulation upon this human system of things." (Page 356) Did you note the word "human"? Was there an adjustment in thinking on this matter? Yes. And we saw that there were reasons behind it.

First, it was brought out in our discussions how reasonable and in accord with the facts is the position that this "great tribulation" has reference to an *earthly* tribulation on the nations. Jesus mentioned this "great tribulation" in connection with the sign of his second presence. (Matt. 24:21, 22) When he was enthroned in the autumn of 1914, World War I was in progress, a war exceeding anything in previous history and bringing with it disease, famine and sorrow. Apparently Satan caused it to begin just before the Kingdom's establishment to hide that fact, to distract people.

The evidences foretold by Jesus as making up the "sign" of his presence could be seen on earth. So the "great tribulation" did not have reference to something occurring invisibly in heaven. In fact, even God's people did not fully appreciate that the war in heaven began in 1914, resulting in Satan's

ouster, until ten years afterward. However, all people alive then could easily recognize World War I as bringing great tribulation on mankind.

Of course, in our discussions the question came up, 'If the great tribulation is so closely connected with World War I, would World War II be considered a resumption of the tribulation?' No, that war was different. During World War I God's people expected it to lead directly into Armageddon, but Jehovah prevented such a climax at that time. We didn't succumb to such an expectation during World War II. Rather, in 1942 we learned that the war would end and that the beastly peace organization would be re-established. And that's just what occurred. But when the tribulation is resumed, it will definitely lead into Armageddon.

Some noted, though, that the same sentence in the book identified it as a "final" tribulation. Does that not mean that "tribulation" is restricted to Armageddon? No, Daniel 12:1 shows that this "time of distress" is associated with Jesus' standing up as king in 1914. The tribulation that began in that year was interrupted or "cut short." Soon it will start again when the political element turns on Babylon the Great and destroys her. The events thus initiated will reach a climax of tribulation on the nations at their Armageddon destruction. So, as a whole it will be the "final" tribulation on this wicked system of things. In its last part it will be a "tribulation such as has not occurred since the world's beginning . . . nor will occur again."—Matt. 24:21.

Another matter that we discussed with great interest was water baptism and its significance. What first got us thinking about this was the comment on page 90 to the effect that even as a babe Jesus was dedicated to God, being part of a dedicated nation. How did you react to that comment?

Thinking back, we could see how Jehovah dealt in a special way with the natural seed of Abraham. Isaac and Jacob were treated in a distinct way because they were in the line of the natural seed to which God had given the Promised Land. (Gen. 17:7, 8; 22:15-18) With this promise in mind, He even-

tually redeemed the Israelites out of Egypt, taking them to himself as a special nation. (Ex. 6:6, 7; Deut. 7:6-11; 1 Chron. 17:21, 22) At Mt. Sinai they entered a formal, legal contract to be a nation dedicated to God. (Ex. 19:4-8; Josh. 24:16, 17) Did you think of some of those points when reflecting on the reason why the Jews could be considered a dedicated nation? With this as a basis, it was easy to see why Jesus' baptism was not a symbol of a recent dedication to God, but of a presentation of himself to do Jehovah's will at the due time.—Heb. 10:7.

Our discussions, though, also helped us to realize how this affected the other Jews. As long as the Law was valid, they were dedicated to God. What about after it came to an end in 33 C.E.? As foretold at Daniel 9:27, Jehovah continued to deal with them as a favored and unique people until 36 C.E. even though the legal contract was not in effect. For three and a half years he gave them exclusive opportunity to be the spiritual seed of Abraham. The baptism of any dedicated Jew during that period would be in symbol of a presentation to do God's will. But after 36 C.E. the natural Jews were put on an equal footing with the uncircumcised Gentiles and would have to make a personal dedication, and be baptized in symbol of it, if they wanted to be acceptable to God.—Rom. 11:25, 32.

Did you then begin thinking about John's baptism? So did we. Up until Pentecost 33 C.E., sinful Jews desiring to do God's will could be baptized by John the Baptist or by Jesus' disciples in symbol of repentance. (Luke 3:3; John 3:22-26; 4:2) After Jesus' resurrection he told his disciples to do baptizing in his name. So once the Christian congregation was established on Pentecost 33 C.E., baptism in the manner of John's baptism was no longer valid. Anyone baptized in "the baptism of John" after that would have to be rebaptized, as were some in Ephesus. (Acts 19:3-5) (See also "Questions from Readers" in *The Watchtower* of May 1, 1959.)

Did This Impress You?

While the book literally teems with interesting facts and comments on Bible texts

that are a blessing to consider, what about the overall picture some of the chapters developed? Did you stand back, as it were, and reflect on broad outlooks that the book should have helped us to cultivate, on how certain chapters will be priceless in aiding persons with whom we study and how we are now better prepared to face the future?

Take, for example, the chapters stressing the Scriptural position of neutrality in regard to the military and political affairs of the nations. Some years ago we had considerable material in *The Watchtower* about relative subjection to worldly "superior authorities," but what a blessing to cover this subject again! And how fine was the presentation in the book, with many quotations from reputable historians. Now each time we study these chapters we will make even more firm our determination to act in accord with God's will on this matter.

Have you noted that the brothers in more and more places have been tested in regard to this issue? With God's help, they have been resolute when attempts were made to have all persons actively support the ruling party. It took faith and thorough knowledge of the Christian position. Yet, later when revolutions occurred and the opposition party came to power, the neutral position that our brothers had taken protected them. They were not shot or imprisoned, as were many people who had been active in politics. Since nationalism is increasing, how appreciative we can be for the blessing of the *Life Everlasting* book at this critical time!

In the past when studying with interested ones, what did you do to instruct them as to God's law on blood? It wasn't covered in any of the study books, was it? Isn't it grand, though, to have a balanced and persuasive treatment of the topic in one of the books that each person will study, or at least read, before baptism? We can thus help to equip Bible students to face situations that might arise suddenly, requiring a quick decision. And if we meet someone in the field ministry who sincerely wants to know our position on this matter, there it is in the book.

Similarly, ones with whom we study will learn that God has requirements as to marriage and divorce. Through the chapter on marriage they will see that they cannot just "think" they are legally married, and that any question about the legality of a divorce or marriage must be settled before they can be ministers of God. Where we feel that this might be a problem, we can plan to study that chapter before inviting them to join us in the service.

And when speaking about important overall impressions we got, we can hardly skip the matter of developing proper respect for authority. Recall that two spheres of authority were highlighted, worldly governmental authority and the arrangement of theocratic authority through which God directs his people.

We know how respect for civil authority has helped Jehovah's witnesses to avoid involvement, even out of curiosity, in the violence and looting taking place during periods of civil unrest and rioting. Our conduct has often gained us the respect of the authorities. The book may also help new ones to learn to follow the Scriptural course. But, additionally, didn't it help us to see the need of having respect for heaven's way of directing us? The principles used today in shepherding the congregations through appointed servants will be used in the new order. (Ps. 45:16) Instead of looking at the human imperfections of the appointed servants, we can concentrate on the fact that they are "gifts in men" selected by holy spirit. (Eph. 4:8, 11) No matter how long we have been serving God, we can be grateful to him for reminding us of this healthy outlook!

We have been happy to be able to write and share these thoughts with you. Probably in studying the book personally and congregationally you have found other points that you thoroughly enjoyed. And most likely as you continue to use and study the book it will keep on being a rich source of knowledge for you. We join with you in thanking Jehovah for providing such an abundant blessing—the *Life Everlasting* book!

"The Watchtower"

(Cont'd)

present neighborhood, or possibly in the neighborhood where you used to live, to workmates and past or present school friends. You feel free to talk to them and they feel free to talk to you. They may readily accept a subscription because they know you. But after they begin to receive and read the magazines they also may begin to learn the truth, and that would make you very happy, wouldn't it? It would unquestionably make them happy too. —Matt. 22:39.

⁶ And what about your own children? Do they have personal subscriptions of their own? Many parents have found it is good for their children to have their own subscriptions for *The Watchtower*. It comes through the mail with their name on it and it gives them a closer contact with Jehovah's organization. It may help some to pay better attention at the Kingdom Hall, as they try to imitate older folks by using their magazines and listening to what is said.

⁷ Then in February let's concentrate particularly on those whom we know have shown interest in the truth—people on whom we make back-calls and with whom we conduct Bible studies, as well as any with whom they may have discussed

the truth, people on magazine routes, people who used to study but who are not now studying, or publishers who have become weak or inactive.

⁸ In March we can offer subscriptions to those with whom we do business, our employers as well as employees, the garageman and others. Then there is the beautician, neighbors you talk with at the laundromat, or the doctor, the grocer, salesmen, etc.

⁹ We will, of course, want to keep a good record of those who obtain literature from us or who show interest in our preaching work. Then during April, if not before, let's make an effort to contact as many of these as possible and offer subscriptions to all of them. That can include those who obtain single issues of *The Watchtower* and *Awake!* or other literature, teachers and principals who obtained the special issue of *Awake!* or the *Evolution* book. Include also those who speak other languages.

¹⁰ We know that *The Watchtower* can be helpful to all these people just as it has been to us. It has the Scriptural information they need. Yes, we have good news for the people and we look forward to a busy and happy time sharing it with them during the 1968 *Watchtower* campaign.

Announcements

◆ If your congregation has older booklets in stock, we encourage you to leave two of these older booklets with a current booklet when a *Watchtower* subscription is obtained.

◆ Gift Subscriptions: In sending these to the Society, please mark "GIFT" at the top of the subscription slip. Also, please neatly print your name at the bottom of the slip so we can notify the subscriber that you are the giver of the gift.

◆ Will you arrange for a chart of some kind at your Kingdom Hall to indicate progress made by your congregation during the subscription campaign? This may be done if you desire.

◆ Those planning to vacation pioneer in March or April are encouraged to see that the overseer has their applications at least a month ahead of time.

◆ Starting March 3, the circuit servant will begin to give the new talk "Provision for 'Rejoicing to Time Indefinite.'" At circuit assemblies the new public talk will be "Why Does God Permit Wickedness?"

◆ It is suggested that the *Life Everlasting* book be studied a second time at congregation book studies. All of us need to absorb the good instruction given in it.

◆ When you receive your new *Year-book* you may want to make a correction in the service chart on page 43. We are sorry that Sweden incorrectly reported 83,017 Bible studies; the proper figure is 6,918, which represents the monthly average. So the grand total of studies, which appears on pages 28, 34, 43 and 287 in the book, should read 867,009 instead of 943,108.

◆ For several months we have not been able to fill requests from congregations for Kingdom Hall designs. Now

we again have a supply of Kingdom Hall designs on hand and such are available to congregations that are contemplating Kingdom Hall construction.

◆ A special public talk on the subject "What God's High Priest Will Do for the People" will be given in all congregations on March 31, 1968. The Society will provide a manuscript for the public talk. Handbills featuring just this one talk will be available at 25c for 1,000. If your circuit assembly or circuit servant's visit is scheduled for March 31, you may have the special public talk on April 7. If you have already ordered handbills through March 31, your regular handbills will show the title of the special public talk for March 31. If you want more for that date, submit an order for some of the special handbills.

◆ Memorial this year will be on April 12, after 6 p.m. Memorial invitations may be ordered at 25c for 1,000; 15c for 500; 10c for 250. Submit your order with remittance for these invitations at the same time as the order for the special public talk handbills, but on separate order forms. Please order handbills and Memorial invitations early.

◆ New publications available:
 "Things in Which It Is Impossible for God to Lie" —Chinese, Kanarese, Malayalam, Tamil
Rescuing a Great Crowd of Mankind Out of Armageddon —German

◆ Again available in U.S.A.:
When God Speaks Peace to All Nations —Spanish

◆ Out of stock in U.S.A.:
Deluxe songbook —English
Healing of the Nations Has Drawn Near —English

Do You Renew?

¹ Did you know that our office in Brooklyn is sending to subscribers a combined total of over 1,385,000 copies of *The Watchtower* and *Awake!* each time they are printed? And that is here in the United States alone. Isn't it wonderful to know that, in addition to the 315,000 publishers here in the United States, so many others are regularly receiving the magazines and have opportunity to learn the truth through them.

² Of course, when these subscriptions expire, the question arises as to how many subscribers will renew and continue to receive the magazines. It may surprise you to learn that during the 1967 service year there were only about 320,000 subscriptions renewed. Sometimes, we have learned, even our brothers have forgotten to renew their subscriptions. Wouldn't it be a fine thing if more subscribers would renew and continue to get the valuable information presented in *The Watchtower* and *Awake!*?

³ To help publishers and interested ones alike, the Society is using a new renewal notice that can be seen to some extent even before the wrapper is taken off. In the future the Society will be sending just two notices: One marked "EXPIR- (Continued on page 8, col. 1)"

NOVEMBER SERVICE REPORT

	Pubs.	Av. Hrs.	B-C	Av. St. Mags.	
Sp'l Pios.	900	145.4	63.1	7.6	126.8
Pios.	10,939	95.8	41.2	4.9	92.4
Vac. Pios.	4,035	83.3	30.3	2.5	74.7
Pubs.	299,310	9.6	4.7	.6	11.1
TOTAL	315,184				

Public Meetings Held: 20,151

UNITED STATES GOAL FOR 1968
342,516 Publishers

HOW DID WE DO IN NOVEMBER?

Excellent! Yes, 315,184 publishers shared in a grand witness—10,889 more than in November 1966. And did you notice that there were only 9,939 regular pioneers? Never have we had so many in the United States!

And, what about the "Evolution" book? It was received exceptionally well throughout the country. 502,798 new books were placed! That is the greatest distribution of the good news through the bound books since 1940, when we placed 522,788 in one month. Many congregations reported that their biggest difficulty was in keeping the brothers supplied.

One publisher exclaimed: "Why, the 'Evolution' book practically places itself." A brother, offering it with two magazines for 35c, placed seventeen copies along with thirty-four magazines one morning. Another said that due to the shortage of books in his congregation, they did not try to offer more than two at a door. But on leaving one home the householder called after him and asked "If she might have 'one more, please.' We are truly grateful to have shared in this fine witness, aren't we? And now we look forward to following up the interest."

Presenting THE GOOD NEWS

Did You Find Them All?

¹ In our house-to-house ministry we often find that people are not at home, don't we? Sometimes more are not at home than at other times. Do you keep an accurate record of every home where the occupants were not in? How much effort do you put forth to find the occupants of each house so as to give them a Kingdom witness?

² 'But,' you may ask, 'is it really important to be so thorough in this matter of covering territory?' Many have felt that if we do not find people at home when working the territory one time, likely these people will be contacted another time when the territory is worked. But can we take chances with something like this, brothers? Lives are involved, aren't they? We should do everything we can to search out the deserving ones living in each house.—Matt. 10:11; 2 Tim. 4:5.

³ On pages 78 and 79 of "Your Word Is a Lamp to My Foot" we find this encouragement concerning thoroughness in territory coverage: "Endeavor to reach the occupants of every home with the good news, if at all possible. This will call for patient perseverance. First of all, as you work in the territory, keep a careful record of every place where people are not at home; then try again at another time." But you may say: 'What if the people are not at home on the second attempt?' The "Lamp" book continues: "If they still are not at home, you may want to put a tract under their door,

but keep on trying to make personal contact." But, again, suppose you still find no one at home. Then what? The "Lamp" book suggests: "Some publishers, after trying several times without finding anyone at home, write a letter in which they give a witness to the householder; or they may arrange for a publisher who is confined to home, due to illness or age, to write such letters." These are practical suggestions, aren't they? Can we individually be more thorough in our endeavor to contact all the occupants of each home in our territory? No doubt many of us can.

⁴ Some very fine results have been enjoyed by brothers and sisters who persevere in calling back on those not at home on first, second or third calls in a territory. As an example, in the 1967 Yearbook, page 283, you will read an account about a sister in Switzerland who made twenty visits on one not-at-home, with the final outcome being that the occupant, when found at home, became a praiser of Jehovah's name in a short time. You will enjoy reading other accounts on pages 136-137 and 198-199 of your 1968 Yearbook.

⁵ Our making every effort to find the "sheep" and give them the life-giving waters of truth will be pleasing to Jehovah and will result in a thorough witness to God's kingdom in our territory assignment. Don't you agree that in many instances we could be more thorough in our territory coverage? Let's try it! Especially during the Watchtower campaign this year!

Do You Renew? (Cont'd)
ING" will be placed in the first issue received during the month of expiration. The last notice will be marked "EXPIRED" and will be placed in the last issue the subscriber receives. What can we do as individual publishers? First, be prompt in renewing our own subscription when the "EXPIRING" notice appears. If you wish to renew for several years at a time, feel free to do so. Also be alert to help interested ones renew their subscriptions. How can this be done? Some publishers keep a record of all subscriptions they obtain so they can handle the renewals.

Sometimes overseers have arranged for publishers to be notified when the subscriptions they obtained expire so they can follow up on the renewals. Others have posted the Subscription Record sheets on the information board each month so publishers can remind themselves of subscriptions expiring.

⁴ During the 1968 Watchtower campaign we look forward to helping many interested ones begin to learn the truth by subscribing for *The Watchtower* and *Awake!* We will also want to be alert to help current subscribers continue to learn the truth by renewing their subscriptions.

THEOCRATIC NEWS

◆ All 30 brothers arrested in Egypt at time of Memorial were released about November 15.

◆ Zambian assemblies attended by 77,257 although public could not be invited to attend; 34,871 publishers reporting in October, for 9-percent increase.

◆ Bolivia branch moved into new branch office and home. The beautiful, modern building of three stories houses the Society's branch office, large shipping department, Kingdom Hall seating 150 persons, and living quarters for 14 missionaries; Kingdom Ministry School students worked hard helping prepare the new building for occupancy.

◆ Total publishers reached the new peak of 15,047 in the Netherlands, with over 900 sharing in the vacation pioneer service; branch reports an increase of 77,000 magazines over same month last year.

◆ A publisher in St. Louis, Missouri, placed 125 subscriptions in three months by offering them to friends and relatives.

Question Box

◆ May back-calls ever be counted for visits to other publishers with a view to building them up spiritually?

Under certain circumstances, yes. Remember, back-calls usually are return visits on unbaptized persons who have previously shown interest, to build them up spiritually. Some persons who have started out in the field service have not yet been baptized. They are in training to be ministers, but they need personal assistance. It is wise to continue having a home Bible study with such persons, and each of such visits is to be counted as a back-call. They also need to be regular in meeting attendance, and your calls to invite them or to take them with you may be counted as back-calls if you succeed in contacting them. Similarly, if you get together to work on a sermon for field service, or if you call such a person to arrange for him to share with you in the service, or pick him up on the way to the territory, this is a back-call. It is fine that you are putting forth this effort to help your prospective brother. In determining whether to count the call, ask yourself: Was I just making a neighborly call, or did I make the call with the intention of helping the person to progress spiritually?

Others in need of personal help may at one time have got baptized. But if someone has not been out in the service for the past six months, he really is no longer a publisher, even if he was baptized. Still, perhaps he can be aided. If you visit him to offer spiritual help, you may count it as a back-call. But it would be better to help such persons before they get to that point. To encourage this, anyone who actually conducts a home Bible study with a person who, though baptized, is both irregular in service (missing entire months) and seldom comes to meetings may count each of such visits as a back-call. The important thing is to help these persons to get their feet firmly set on the way to life.



Offer subscriptions to friends, neighbors, relatives!



KINGDOM MINISTRY

FEBRUARY 1968

FOR UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

"Also, in all the nations the good news has to be preached first."—Mark 13:10.

VOL. XI NO. 2

Dear Publishers:

We're moving! It's just across the way from 117 Adams Street to our new ten-story building. We're glad too. During January we moved the entire shipping department and most of the book bindery to the new building. We have four large buildings now, each on its own city block, and all the buildings are connected by bridges.

However, before we got the moving job done, Brother Knorr asked us to work nights because we were way behind in filling literature orders. The arrangement was made so that nearly everyone in the Bethel family, including brothers and sisters working in the home and offices, could work at the factory, along with the regular workers there, from 7 to 9:30 p.m. four nights each week and Saturday afternoons for two weeks. Of course, we had to make arrangements for others in the New York congregations to care for our Bible studies, but we were able to have our Monday night Bethel *Watchtower* study and ministry school, and get to the congregation meetings on Sunday. We surely were busy, but we all had a good time.

Well, December proved to be an outstanding month. We were able to complete 1,134,653 bound books, a peak in production. Nothing like that was ever before accomplished in our factory in one month's work. Of course, we had some new machinery with which to work, as well as extra hours in which to do it. Even so, we did not catch up with the orders for the *Evolution* book, though we have made more than 1,600,000 copies since June.

During December, besides printing all the magazines, we were able to finish the 1968 *Yearbook* in English and Spanish. We also got out another supply of *Qualified to Be Ministers*. We finished printing twelve editions of the *Paradise* book in foreign languages. We completed the *'Impossible to Lie'* book in French and Spanish and *'Your Will Be Done on Earth'* in Twi-

Getting Them to Listen

¹ Have you found that on many calls it is difficult to give your entire Scriptural presentation, and that much time is spent trying to get a conversation started? If so, perhaps a greater effort to get the householder to converse and tell you how he feels about various matters will help. The benefits are obvious. By our asking appropriate questions and being good listeners we can find out how he feels about the subject we are discussing. We can also determine if he has a Bible, whether he reads it, and if he accepts it as authoritative. We might also learn whether he belongs to some church group. His response to our questions will enable us to adapt our presentation to fit his circumstances, and he will be more inclined to listen to something that interests him, won't he?

² In our introductory remarks this month while we are using the sermon on "Finding Security" we might say: "Hello; I'm glad to find you at home. I'm making a brief visit to direct attention to what the Bible says about security and the real hope for mankind. All of us think about the lack of security in

the world, don't we? And we would like to see improved conditions..." In this way we let the person know our visit will be a brief one, what the subject is and that the Bible will be used. Also, our kindly manner encourages him to talk.

³ We realize, too, that many people are inclined to be influenced by what their neighbors think or say. If we discern this to be the case in the territory we are working, we could say: "Good morning; I'm glad you're at home this morning. I've already had some very interesting conversations with your neighbors about something that affects all of us—security. Possibly you have given some thought to the unsettled conditions in the world. [Allow for response] Do you believe God has the power to change things if he wants to?" Again, we encourage the person to say something so we can find out his views, and mentioning our conversations with his neighbors may cause him to want to listen too.

⁴ Another introduction we could try is this: "It's good to find you at home. As a minister I've been brief-

(Continued on page 4, col. 1)

We printed the complete *New World Translation* in Italian and we hope to get it into the bindery in January. We also printed some of the pocket-sized English *New World Translation*. So, as you can see, our presses have really been busy. Stating it differently, this means that more than 900 tons, or 36 train carloads of 25 tons each, of paper came into the factory and went through the presses to make publications during December.

All of this makes us very happy. But we had still another exciting time at Bethel. Following the *Watchtower* study on Monday evening, December 25, Brother Knorr gave out the foreign assignments to the Gilead students now going through school. So they know where

they are going now and are looking forward to graduation and going to their assignments.

Bethel certainly is a busy place and we like it that way. We hope that all of you are just as busy out there. You must be, or we would not be as busy as we are here. We are grateful that you keep us so busy printing publications for your needs and ours, as we share in the field service with you.

May Jehovah's blessing be with you during the *Watchtower* campaign, and may it be your good pleasure to help many more flee from Babylon the Great and find refuge in Jehovah's organization.

Your contented fellow servants of Jehovah,

BROOKLYN BRANCH OFFICE



Content to be God's servants full time.



Your Service Meetings

SECOND MEETING IN FEBRUARY

Theme: Knowing and Applying Bible Principles. Song 20.

5 min: Introduction, text, comments.

10 min: Consideration of material in branch letter. Also draw attention to monthly theme and tie in the two experiences in the "1968 Yearbook" on p. 122, pars. 4 and 5, and p. 194, par. 1.

10 min: Preparing Others to Become Praisers of God. (Requirements to be met.)

Before we actually invite those with whom we study out into field service, it is important to help them to know the prerequisites. Whether your study is new or old, we suggest you discuss with them what requirements must be met by one before he goes out in service with Jehovah's witnesses. It will build up their respect for the organization. If they are ready for service, they will apply it to themselves.

Demonstrate: At conclusion of weekly study, publisher directs attention of newly interested couple to qualifications that must be met by one before he shares in public preaching work with Jehovah's witnesses. Uses material in "Lamp" book on page 108. Cover first six points, down through prohibition of drunkenness. Read at least one scripture with each. Be direct; move along quickly.

20 min: Application of Bible Principles. (Discuss with audience material in the article "Searching for the Bible Principles" in December 15, 1967, "Watchtower.") Problems at end of article should be presented and audience asked which Scriptural principles ought to have a bearing on what we decide to do. Rather than giving rules or making decisions, just point out what the scriptures say. Local problems may also be considered.

7 min: Talk: Where to Obtain Subscriptions. Speaker should emphasize that we are interested not merely in subscriptions but in the good that they will do the people who receive them. Give them the opportunity to obtain this vital information. Emphasize the following possibilities for obtaining subscriptions: Individuals with whom we formerly had Bible studies but who are not now studying; persons who used to be publishers but have not reported for six months; irregular publishers who often miss meetings. Relate experience from "1968 Yearbook," p. 101, par. 3.

8 min: Concluding comments. Include accounts report, also "You Can Help." Song 29.

THIRD MEETING IN FEBRUARY

Theme: Making Improvement as Teachers of God's Word. Song 116.

5 min: Introduction, text, comments.

15 min: A Godly View of Secular Work. Discourse incorporating material from "Make Sure," pp. 503, 504; also "1968 Yearbook" experiences on p. 79, par. 1; p. 148, par. 1; p. 162, par. 2; p. 175, par. 4; p. 279, par. 2.

15 min: "Getting Them to Listen." Discussion of material in article. Analyze introductions and demonstrate as time permits.

15 min: Presenting the Good News. Question-and-answer coverage and demonstration of presentations that might be used to obtain subscriptions on magazine routes. Analyze why it might be good to do things a certain way on some calls. Can have someone

in audience relate experiences from "Yearbook," p. 94, par. 2.

10 min: Concluding comments. Include material from Question Box. Song 19.

FOURTH MEETING IN FEBRUARY

Theme: Help Others Gain Contentment as God's Servants. Song 13.

12 min: Introduction, text, comments. Include commendation on fine annual report of 1,061,110 new subscriptions in U.S.A. last year; 217,870 of those handed in Brooklyn were obtained during "Awake!" campaign, an increase of 1,663 over last year's fine report. Interestingly, 80,407 of the subscriptions during the "Awake!" campaign were for "The Watchtower."

Discuss where to obtain subscriptions. Offer them to people with whom home Bible studies are being conducted. The information in the magazines is pointed and practical; it will help them to see the need to get out of Babylon the Great, associate with Jehovah's people and become active praisers of God. By all means give them the opportunity to subscribe.

10 min: Preparing Others to Become Praisers of God. (Requirements to be met.)

Ready to follow through now at our home Bible studies with discussion of remaining requirements to be met by those who desire to share in field service.

Demonstrate: Publisher, at conclusion of study, again turns attention to "Lamp" book, page 108. They discuss together last four of the ten points, looking up scriptures.

If student shows readiness for service, discussion may involve answering questions he has. Even if he is not ready for service, it will be a good factual discussion that informs the person what kind of people Jehovah's witnesses are and how the organization functions.

10 min: Discussion of the article "Talks That Are Well Worth Hearing Again."

18 min: Showing Loving Concern for Our Former Associates. Point to Christian responsibility set out at Romans 15:1, 2. What are we doing to help these persons? Relate "1968 Yearbook" experiences, p. 93, par. 1; p. 110, par. 3 to 111, par. 1; p. 120, par. 1; p. 151, par. 4; p. 152, par. 1; p. 268, par. 1. Demonstrate one of these suggestions that would be appropriate to the circumstances in the congregation. Emphasize importance of aiding these individuals to take in spiritual food regularly. Point out their need for information published in "The Watchtower." When calling on them, ask if they are still receiving it through the mail. Help them renew their subscription. In some cases subscriptions will be countable, in harmony with page 105 of the "Lamp" book. In other cases it is simply a loving service on our part to offer help. By all means do so.

10 min: Concluding comments. Include Theocratic News and Announcements. Song 30.

FIRST MEETING IN MARCH

(Schedule for meetings held on February 28, 29 and March 1)

Theme: Letting Down Our Nets for the Catch.—Luke 5:4. Song 35.

13 min: Introduction, text, comments. Include talk on monthly theme. (See "Watchtower" of March 1, 1968.) Also, "Did You Personally Read It?"

15 min: Consideration of suggested sermon for March and April.

Theme: Peaceful Future for Those Who Turn to God

Isa. 59:7, 8—World lacks peace because of forsaking God

Ps. 37:34, 37, 38—Those who hope in Jehovah to have peaceful future

Draw comments from audience on how theme can be worked into introductory remarks and what points to highlight in the scriptures used to support the theme. Transitions between the scriptures and into the literature offer can be discussed. Analyze why it might be good to say things in a certain way. If time permits, model presentation can be given and analyzed as to teaching methods that are employed.

12 min: Discussion by three prepared publishers, analyzing the fine articles we have had for the public in the January, February and March issues of "The Watchtower." They are practical, pointed, easy to understand and carry a note of urgency. Conclude with emphasis on the issue of the magazine that will be used in the service that weekend.

7 min: Where to Obtain Subscriptions. Emphasize offering subscriptions to everyone we meet, whether we are engaged in the service at the time or not, or whether person who answers door is the one we expected or not. Give everyone opportunity to subscribe. Relate "1968 Yearbook" experience, p. 105, par. 1.

13 min: Concluding comments. Discuss matter of reporting time weekly. Consider reasons why some may find it advantageous to hand in their weekly report at Kingdom Hall on service meeting night instead of Sunday. Congregations having morning meetings on Sunday may find it helpful to get weekly reports on the service meeting night, whereas congregations having their meetings on Sunday afternoon may find there are advantages in getting the weekly report at the Kingdom Hall on Sunday. Draw suggestions from the audience and help them to reason as to what might be done so as not to overlook recording and accurately reporting field service activity. Might keep supply of report slips at home in desk or in "Yearbook" as reminder, or fill out report immediately upon entering Hall, etc. Song 7.

Did You Personally Read It?

During January we completed our congregation coverage of the book "Your Word Is a Lamp to My Foot," and it was stimulating to discuss it together. But those who benefited most fully are the ones who not only were at the meetings but also took the time to read the material personally and look up the scriptures. Did you do that? We hope so. But, if not, we strongly suggest that you make that one of your personal study projects now. It will do much to deepen your appreciation for Jehovah's organization, equip you to be a more effective minister and fortify you for the tests of your faith that lie ahead.

Talks That Are Well Worth Hearing Again

¹ Do you realize that during the past two years you have heard public talks on more than eighty different subjects, each one jam-packed with fine Scriptural material? What a rich spiritual feast it has been! But, just as it is true that you like to savor fine dishes of physical food on more than one occasion, so, too, many of you have written to the Society saying that you hope there will be opportunity to hear these public talks again. We agree that it would be a fine thing for all of us.

² So we recommend that, starting this spring, all the congregations go back to the beginning of the series of eighty public talks and schedule them a second time. And as you do it, work for variety.

³ In most localities there is more than one brother that gives a particular talk. So, why not arrange for a different speaker in your congregation this time?

⁴ If you are a public speaker, inject freshness into your presentation. Knowing the local situation, you are in position to work in some fine illustrations that fit your particular audience and that will help them to appreciate the material more fully. Give careful consideration to this. Well-thought-out and appropriate illustrations help to make any talk live. Additionally, make good use of appropriate visual aids. Personal preparation for delivery is also vital. A good outline is not enough. You should be filled with your subject, have a clear grasp of each point and be enthusiastic about it. Is that the way you feel every time you get up to give a public talk? If so, both you and your audience are richly rewarded.

⁵ Among the talks that we enjoyed during the past two years were those delivered by circuit and district servants. They, too, are well worth hearing again. For your benefit the Society is reprinting a group of eight of these outlines and will be sending them to each congregation early in March. You may arrange to use them, perhaps fitting one into your schedule every month or so.

⁶ Now that nearly two years have passed since the start of the present series of talks, it may be a good time to reconsider the list of available speakers. No doubt there are some new speakers that are well qualified. On the other hand, some previously assigned may have moved away, so others will be needed to handle their subjects. We suggest that the congregation servants discuss this matter together

at the next circuit assembly and make any adjustments that appear to be advantageous, and at the same time they can be sure that enough brothers will have the eight new talks available for use in the circuit.

⁷ Some small congregations may not have been able to arrange for speakers to deliver all eighty of the talks during the past two years. But we believe that the publishers would be very grateful if they could hear what is in those talks. So, during the next two years, if you cannot always arrange for a speaker, then why not at least get together as a congregation and read the outline and look up the scriptures together? You have several copies of the outlines available in the congregation, so you can get them all out and have a fine discussion among yourselves. It will be stimulating and uplifting, and in this way you will not be deprived of this provision that Jehovah has made for the blessing of his people.

Announcements

◆ The April 15 *Watchtower* and the April 22 *Awake!* will be special issues. It will be a big month for magazine distribution; prepare now by ordering the extra magazines that will be needed.

◆ Congregations may want to arrange for field service activity on Monday, February 12, and Thursday, February 22, since these are worldly holidays.

◆ Is there more than one unit in your city? Then overseers will want to be sure that the "unit number" appears on all subscription slips for subscriptions obtained in their assigned territory. We suggest that you review letter addressed "To All Congregation Servants in Cities Having More than One Unit." Please do not use the "unit number" on forms or letters sent in, but, rather, give the name of the unit and the city.

◆ Publishers of draft age or approaching that age, please note that the congregation servant possesses a *Memorandum on Procedure of Jehovah's Witnesses Under Selective Service* for study and assistance in making proof of ministerial status before selective service boards. Regular pioneers on the list for at least three months and who have met the goals and who will continue pioneering may request a Certificate for Pioneer Minister for filing with the selective service board. This does not apply to vacation pioneers.

◆ New publications available:
"Learn to Read and Write —English
"Things in Which It Is Impossible for
God to Lie" —Pangasinan,

Papiamentu

"Your Will Be Done on Earth" —Afrikaans

"This Good News of the Kingdom" —Twi

World Government on the Shoulder

of the Prince of Peace —Venda

◆ Again available in U.S.A.:
Pocket edition, *New World Translation* —English

Songs to Jehovah's Praise —Cinyanja

◆ Orders for the 1967 *Watchtower* and *Awake!* bound volumes in French and German may be submitted on March 18.

You Can Help

¹ Have you read the *Watchtower* report on "Shocking Religious Persecution in Malawi"? It is in the February 1 issue, and is being followed by the article "Malawi's Anti-Christian Atrocities—A Shame on Africa," in the February 8 *Awake!* When you read them, your urgent question will be, What can I do to help?

² You can publicize what has happened, and we urge you to do it as extensively as possible. Order extra copies of both magazines, and use them freely. Make them available to newspaper editors too. Do it right away. The more widely the atrocities are publicized, the greater the flood of mail will be making protest to the government in Malawi. Be sure to write a letter yourself. It may be that when President Banda realizes that he has brought worldwide indignation against his government, he will reconsider his course.

³ Additionally, there is something else that we can do, isn't there? It is the privilege of each one of us to remember these persecuted brothers of ours in prayer.—Acts 12:5; Rom. 15:30, 31.

DECEMBER SERVICE REPORT

	Pubs.	Av. Hrs.	Av. B-C	Av. Bl.St.	Av. Mags.
Sp'l Pios.	924	143.4	62.5	7.4	132.5
Pios.	11,142	92.9	40.3	4.8	96.0
Vac. Pios.	4,267	76.3	26.8	2.1	75.0
Pubs.	299,639	9.3	4.6	.6	11.5
TOTAL	315,972				

Public Meetings Held: 23,330

UNITED STATES GOAL FOR 1968
342,516 Publishers

HOW DID WE DO IN DECEMBER?

Even with severe weather conditions and sickness in many parts of the country, nevertheless, 315,972 publishers shared in the field ministry during December. This is an increase of 10,787 over December of last year. Many were no doubt out in service for the first time in December. We are glad to have them serving along with us in the joyful work of giving the final witness. When we consider the hours reported and the good results in placing literature, it is evident that a great shout of praise was given in December to Jehovah's honor.

For many, December meant time off from school and secular work. Many were able to 'buy out' time for vacation pioneer service. The 4,267 who shared in such joyful activity represented a considerable increase over last December, when 3,504 vacation pioneers. No doubt those who vacation pioneered for the first time found it to be a faith-strengthening experience. And, with all of the interest found while vacation pioneering, there will be many joys in caring for the interest now by making back-calls and conducting studies.

It was especially encouraging to see the pioneer ranks increase to 11,142. This is the first time the 11,000 mark has been exceeded. We rejoice to have so many full-time workers serving along with us.

Presenting THE GOOD NEWS

Getting Subscriptions on Magazine Routes

¹ Magazine routes a good source of subscriptions? Definitely, and for the following good reasons. First of all, there is a friendly relationship established with the householder. The individual is acquainted with *The Watchtower* and *Awake!* and so, to some extent, appreciates their value. He is used to receiving both of the magazines, so why not offer a double subscription?

² After our initial greeting we might say: "It's been a pleasure to deliver the *Watchtower* and *Awake!* magazines to you. They do contain interesting articles, don't they? [Allow householder to express self] I can arrange for you to receive the magazines regularly through the mail. You would get *The Watchtower* one week and *Awake!* the next week for an entire year on a contribution of only \$2. In addition, six printed sermons (booklets) are given free to those who subscribe this month."

Getting Them to Listen (Cont'd)

ly discussing the unsettled conditions that give people everywhere a great sense of insecurity. Many of your neighbors have mentioned that they have their own religion, and no doubt you have yours. [Allow for response] Tell me, do you feel there is any hope for improvement?" If the person is hesitant to express himself, we could tactfully ask him to get his Bible to see what it says. Acknowledging that he probably belongs to some church group may head off an objection, such as "I have my own religion," and it may also help to get a conversation started. People will generally talk about things that interest them, so our asking tactful questions about their religious affiliation may get them to talk.

⁵ Did you notice, in the above introductions, how questions are used effectively to get the householder to express himself and involve him in the discussion? Of course, discernment is needed in how we ask questions so as not to antagonize, and we should be careful not to ask questions that might embarrass the householder.

³ Getting the magazines regularly is one advantage in having the subscriptions. Generally it is best to put the emphasis on what is contained in the magazines, only briefly mentioning how they come through the mail, how much they cost, etc.

⁴ If we detect that a person is hesitant about subscribing since he feels we will stop calling, then we can give assurance that we will continue to call and discuss articles with him. Demonstrating the topical method of Bible study and its advantages on such calls may result in a regular Bible study.

⁵ If a person would rather not subscribe, encourage him to think about it and tell him you will gladly check with him at some time in the future. Then make a note on your records and in March or April you may want to check back with him. Those on our magazine routes have already demonstrated their interest. Let's cultivate it by encouraging them to subscribe for *The Watchtower* and *Awake!*

⁶ Of course, there are some persons in our territory who should more readily listen. Who? What about all those on whom we are making back-calls? They have already shown some interest in the Bible and they may even have some of the Society's publications. Wouldn't this be an excellent source of subscriptions this month? Yes; so why not check your list of back-calls, and then arrange to set aside time to give these people attention?

⁷ We have every reason to be positive and enthusiastic in offering the *Watchtower* subscription to everyone. By giving careful thought to what we say in our introductory remarks and why it would be good to say things in a certain way we will undoubtedly (1) be able to give our Scriptural presentations more often, and (2) have many additional opportunities of encouraging people to subscribe. And, even if we don't give our entire presentation on every call, nevertheless, we will be able to help many more persons to understand more clearly basic points from the Bible and how they are affected personally. We do have good reasons for wanting them to listen, don't we?

THEOCRATIC NEWS

◆ Italy reports 202 special pioneers, 251 regular pioneers, 11,241 publishers and 11,352 Bible studies—all new peaks.

◆ Six Central and South American countries report new total publisher peaks: Argentina, 13,647; Chile, 4,803; Colombia, 4,442; El Salvador, 1,072; Nicaragua, 926; Peru, 2,867; five out of six holding ten or more hours average per publisher.

◆ Japan reached a 10-percent increase, with 5,121 publishers in November, and more than 10,000 Bible studies were reported for the first time.

◆ Norway reports new peak of 4,303 publishers.

◆ Cameroun reported 9,080 publishers in November, for an 11-percent increase over last year's average.

◆ A pioneer in South Carolina reports that all her Bible studies resulted from following up on magazine placements; she has eight studies.

Question Box

● Have there been changes in the pre-enrollment requirements for pioneers?

Yes, there have been changes. No doubt some of you noticed them when reading page 195 of the "Lamp" book.

In the past, some who wanted to enroll as pioneers found that their service report did not show the required twelve hours, nine back-calls and one Bible study per month.

Now, however, the requirement of hours is ten, and back-calls, six. With the changes in our reporting it is not hard to reach six back-calls per month. In fact, some who formerly found it difficult to have six countable back-calls in a month frequently have that many for just one week. How? Well, even if persons who took literature show no further interest when you call again, a back-call may still be counted, as long as contact is made. Each delivery of magazines on a route is also reported as a back-call. Likewise, a phone call to invite an interested person to a meeting or to tell him about one that you attended, or calling for him to take him with you to the Kingdom Hall, may be counted if you contact the interested person. So, it is not at all difficult to have back-calls.

As for the home Bible study, all that is now required is that the applicant for pioneer service be conducting a study. He does not need to wait until he has had one for six months. If he is currently conducting it, that is sufficient. But, of course, as a pioneer he will work hard to develop more regular studies.

The other requirements have not changed. Applicants must have been baptized ministers for six months, having reported some service each month for the past six months. They should also have a reputation for fine Christian conduct. Do you meet those requirements? Could you be a pioneer and enjoy the blessings that go with that service?

★ Have you helped someone to renew his subscription? ★

KINGDOM MINISTRY

FOR UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

MARCH 1968

"Also, in all the nations the good news has to be preached first."—Mark 13:10.

VOL. XI NO. 3

Dear Publishers:

All of us here at the Bethel home enjoyed a most outstanding day on January 31, 1968. It was the day of the dedication of the new factory building. At noon a special meal was provided by the kitchen staff and we lingered longer than usual at the table. And no wonder! For the dedication program was presented right there. Brother Knorr showed some unique pictures of the early beginnings of the organization, using a special lens on our TV camera. Then he and other older brothers filled in on the progress through the years. There was no doubt in anyone's mind that the angels must have been busy directing the organization's growth.

Later in the afternoon we headed over to the factory for a most enjoyable tour. Everything seemed so clean and fresh! It was thrilling to see the expansion of the bindery. We noted brand-new machinery for separating and trimming books; for endsheeting and gluing them, and for embossing two book covers at a time. Another floor was all laid out in readiness for new rotary presses soon to be delivered. And in the shipping department, we observed an improved method of handling literature orders, involving 450 feet of roller tracks. The whole tour was really fascinating!

This new addition to the factory with its many improved features has become necessary as a result of your fine work in the field. The demand for more and still more Bibles, books and magazines continues to grow. In fact, your service during January alone means that we will be getting magazines out regularly to 146,637 new subscribers. Think of the good that those magazines can do!

Another thing we are all keenly interested in is the progress in aiding new ones to share in the fishing work. Just take a look at the reports under Theocratic News in this *Kingdom Ministry*. From all parts of the earth have come reports of new peaks in publishers, some

Be a Good 'Fisher of Men'

¹ Fishing for a living is a serious business. Many things must be learned and applied. Jesus knew this. Several of his apostles were professional fishermen. Much would also be involved in proclaiming the good news and making disciples. Jesus knew this, too, when he issued the invitation, "Come after me, and I will make you fishers of men."—Matt. 4:19.

² How do you feel, then, as the call goes out during the month of March to "let down your nets for a catch"? There are many special activities and blessings that lie ahead. In fact, if we are going to be truly good 'fishers of men' we will have to plan and prepare.

³ The subscription campaign continues and the new sermon, "Peaceful Future for Those Who Turn to God," will help in our door-to-door work. The *Watchtower* issues for March and April will carry articles to fit this theme.

⁴ Has your appetite been whetted by the title of the March 31 special talk, "What God's High Priest Will Do for the People"? We can advertise this talk extensively the week before and even the previous weekend. Encourage all interested

branches already reaching more than a 20-percent increase. Here in the United States, too, our reports to date show 11,665 more publishers for this service year. How happy it makes us to see more willing workers to handle the nets! During March and April it will be a pleasure to concentrate our efforts in aiding even more to share in this joyful work. Are you studying with some who are ready to start in the field service? By all means, invite them to go along with you. May our united efforts result in increased praise to our great God, Jehovah!

With you, letting down our nets for the catch,

BROOKLYN BRANCH OFFICE

ones to be there with you. We should go into all 'waters' of our territory in letting people know of this talk and stirring up interest in it.

⁵ During March we will be offering subscriptions particularly to persons with whom we do business. Remember your employer. He knows something of your activity. Maybe you have asked for time off to attend the Kingdom Ministry School or assemblies. Maybe you have been told that your honesty and cooperation have been appreciated. Then present the subscriptions, saying that the magazines explain our ministerial activity and show why we hold to Bible principles in doing our work and in all of our activities.

⁶ Subscriptions can be offered to deliverymen, repairmen, garagemen, doctors, and so forth. They are usually busy, so we can be brief. After paying for groceries a sister might say: "This month we are offering subscriptions for *The Watchtower* and *Awake!* to our friends. You have read them before. They are just \$2 for both for a year. May I send them to you?" Only a few words are necessary.

⁷ Does the Memorial, to be celebrated Friday evening, April 12, seem far away? Now is the time to begin thinking of all interested persons, preparing them so they will be with us on this important occasion. Think, too, of those who might qualify and be helped into the field service, as we work for a peak in publishers during April.

⁸ What was it we agreed concerning professional fishing? That much was involved and that planning and application were necessary for a good catch. The same will be true with our 'fishing-for-men' operations during March. But what did Jesus illustrate for his

(Continued on page 7, col. 1)

★

Letting down our nets for the catch.

★

Your Service Meetings

WEEK STARTING MARCH 3

Theme: Be a Good 'Fisher of Men.'
Song 111.

5 min: Introduction, text, comments.
18 min: "Be a Good 'Fisher of Men.'" Questions and answers. Might demonstrate how subscriptions can be offered to persons with whom one does business.

8 min: Preparing Others to Become Praisers of God. (Joy in serving God.) Good to aid those with whom we study to see, not only obligation to praise God, but joy in doing so. See how this is done at end of study.

Demonstrate: Publisher turns attention of students to Acts 13:48, 52. Then relates an experience showing God's servants today have that same joy. (May relate a personal field experience or one from "Yearbook" for 1968, p. 150, par. 2-p. 151, par. 1; p. 200, par. 3; p. 203, par. 2.)

15 min: "What Is Your Joy?" Questions and answers. Might demonstrate how a study could be arranged.

2 min: Accounts report.

12 min: Concluding comments. "How Did We Do in January?" Congregation report for February. Progress of subscription campaign. Encourage all to keep good records of all placements, including magazines, so back-calls can be made and subscriptions offered. Encourage vacation pioneers to get applications in early. Song 66.

WEEK STARTING MARCH 10

Theme: Making Room for More 'Fishing' Activity. Song 94.

5 min: Introduction, text, comments.
35 min: Insert on vacation pioneering.

(11 min.) "An Opportunity to Increase Your Happiness," pars. 1-11. Audience participation.

(12 min.) "Increasing Your Ministry Increases Your Happiness." Book study servant discusses this material with publishers in his group. If study servant or others in group are going to vacation pioneer, bring this into discussion. Publisher mentions he is glad overseer will announce who will vacation pioneer, as then all will know of companionship they can have.

(12 min.) "Happy Benefits from an Increased Ministry." Some study servants might form a panel. Chairman asks them questions. Audience also given opportunity to ask questions.

10 min: Presenting the Good News. "Magazines Help 'Catch Men Alive.'" Talk. Draw audience into discussion on main points. Have capable publisher give brief, pointed presentation using current magazine.

10 min: Concluding comments. Remind publishers of gift subscription opportunities and tie in "1968 Yearbook" experience, p. 64, par. 2. Progress of subscription campaign. Encourage good house-to-house records of all placements and interest for follow-up work. Encourage parents to bring children to next week's service meeting. All bring "Yearbooks." Song 101.

WEEK STARTING MARCH 17

Theme: Youths Share in Fishing Work. Song 73.

10 min: Introduction, text, comments. Mention that there will be a 5-minute review at close and encourage all to pay close attention so can participate. Then talk on "Opportunities to 'Let Down the Nets' at School," using the following outline.

Youths, you are invited to praise Jehovah. (Ps. 148:12, 13) You have a

special territory. In house-to-house work adults are usually met, but you are in regular touch with younger folks. They need Kingdom message too. Opportunities to witness in school giving talks in class and in general class discussion. Fine experiences being enjoyed in this way. (Illustrate with local experiences or "Yearbook" for 1968, p. 223, par. 3.) Talk freely to schoolmates about conventions and other regular meetings you attend, talks you give in ministry school, articles you read in "Awake!", experiences you have in field service; interest may be stimulated and good results seen. ("1968 Yearbook," p. 244, par. 2; "1967 Yearbook," p. 276, par. 3; "1966 Yearbook," p. 96, par. 2) Go out of your way to talk to teachers and other school personnel. ("1968 Yearbook," p. 277, par. 1; "1965 Yearbook," p. 168, par. 1; p. 183, par. 3)

8 min: How to Get the Conversation Started.

Young brother says he finds it hard to witness to schoolmates; difficult to get the conversation going. Other young publishers demonstrate how to do it naturally by telling about theoretic activities. Not all will listen; some conversations are short but pleasant; others are more extended. Demonstrate: (1) Publisher tells schoolmate about article in "Awake!" from which he is getting material for class report; student asks if he could get one. (2) Another tells pal about talk he is to give in ministry school; friend wants to know what he is going to talk about.

10 min: Talk on "Youth No Bar to the Ministry."

Discuss 1 Timothy 4:12. Often youth is an asset; people are impressed when youth is serious-minded, serves Jehovah. ("1968 Yearbook," p. 96, par. 2; p. 190, par. 2; "1965 Yearbook," p. 217, par. 1) Some adults listen longer to young publishers than to older ones. Fine experiences enjoyed in field service by young publishers. ("1968 Yearbook," p. 233, par. 1; "1966 Yearbook," p. 92, par. 2; "1965 Yearbook," p. 223, par. 3) Ask young publisher to demonstrate how he will present a one-verse simplified sermon in March and April. (Arrange for various adults in audience to relate the experiences.)

10 min: Christian Loyalty, in Imitation of the Chief Fisher.

Several young publishers discuss together experiences ("1968 Yearbook," p. 90, par. 2; p. 71, par. 2; p. 169, par. 5) and similar opportunities that they have in which to maintain integrity.

7 min: Putting Service to God First. Talk. Draw audience in by questions and reading scriptures. Many youths prize good devotion above sports. (1 Tim. 4:8; "1968 Yearbook," p. 237, par. 1; 1964 "Watchtower," p. 563) With a keen eye to the future, many choose pioneer service instead of college. (1 John 2:15-17; "1968 Yearbook," p. 177, par. 3; p. 233, par. 2; p. 203, par. 1) Use local examples, if possible, of those that vacation pioneer; ask them to tell what they have in mind for the years ahead.

5 min: Review of Service Meeting. Overseer can prepare questions on main points of meeting.

10 min: Concluding comments. Progress of subscription campaign. Remind brothers of need to keep good record of all placements and interest found and follow up on subscription prospects. Encourage intensive advertising of March 31 special talk;

really build this up. Urge all to have a share this weekend. Song 81.

WEEK STARTING MARCH 24

Theme: Helping Others to Share in Fishing Work. Song 28.

5 min: Introduction, text, comments.
8 min: Question Box. Discussion, possibly by two of committee.

7 min: Branch letter. Two publishers call on sister in hospital who is now well enough to sit in chair. She already has "Kingdom Ministry" and has read branch letter. They joyfully share material.

10 min: Preparing Others to Become Praisers of God. (Memorial and invitation to share in service.)

Time to prepare those with whom we study to attend Memorial. Also, extend personal invitation to join in field service, if they are ready.

Demonstrate: After the study, students asked to look up 1 Corinthians 11:23-25. Mentions Memorial. Heard this discussed at Kingdom Hall. They will want to be sure to attend. Then says that they have spoken much about the privilege that we have of sharing in Jehovah's service; ask how they feel about it. Encourage them. Invite them to go with you in any feature of service; make definite arrangements. If they will be going from house to house, plan together right now what you will say. Leave them a simple presentation to learn.

17 min: "Be Sure They Read It." Talk. Then, by means of a talk and questions and answers consider article "Are You Thinking of Becoming One of Jehovah's Witnesses?" in March 1 "Watchtower." Show how and why this information applies to these persons. Be sure this discussion helps publishers in proper use of article with their interested persons.

13 min: Concluding comments. Appropriate items from Theocratic News and Announcements. Progress of subscription campaign. Song 27.

WEEK STARTING MARCH 31

Theme: "Let Us Keep the Festival . . . with . . . Truth."—1 Cor. 5:8. Song 83.

5 min: Introduction, text, comments.
10 min: Talk on theme for April. (See April 1, 1968, "Watchtower.")

15 min: Have enjoyed hearing special talk "What God's High Priest Will Do for the People." Now want many others to enjoy reading it in the April 15 "Watchtower." Outline arrangements congregation has for widest possible distribution. Have ordered extra copies; should now use them well. Need to know magazine and prepare pointed, brief presentations. Demonstrate with a few well-thought-out presentations by capable publishers. Question vacation pioneers and others to see where and how they plan to distribute magazines. In concluding service announcements on Memorial evening, chairman can encourage taking several copies to distribute to friends. Publishers can be alert to aid new ones to do this.

17 min: "Come to the Festival of a Free People!" from April 1 "Watchtower." (See also April 8 "Awake!") Talk, discussion with audience and demonstrations on inviting persons to Memorial.

13 min: Concluding comments. Progress of subscription campaign. Review arrangements congregation has for Memorial and special arrangements made for service. Song 117.

AN OPPORTUNITY TO INCREASE YOUR HAPPINESS

Dear Brothers:

Do you know why we are the happiest people in the world today? That's right, it is because we worship "the happy God," Jehovah! (1 Tim. 1:11) Our God does not selfishly keep his happiness to himself but generously shares it with us. He does this by providing many, many things that make living a joy and give meaning to it. Not only that, brothers, but he also makes available to us opportunities to increase our happiness. What a kind, loving heavenly Father! No wonder we dedicated ourselves to him and want to serve him forever and ever!

For a moment, let us reflect on some of the joys that we have in connection with worshipping our God, Jehovah. Just think of the many dear brothers that he has given us, yes, true friends who mean so much to us. How faith strengthening have been their kindnesses, generosity and encouragement! When meeting time rolls around, we keenly look forward to associating with them again. Talking about Jehovah and his promises refreshes our spirits. (Ps. 145:6, 11) It helps us to maintain our faith and integrity among ungodly men. In this way we have the joyful privilege of adding to Jehovah's happiness. (Prov. 23:15) Doesn't that make us happy? Surely!

Of course, our field ministry is a great source of happiness and satisfaction. Our knowing that it is the best work we can engage in now contributes to our contentment and peace of mind. We are certainly glad that Jehovah has made this provision. It keeps us spiritually alive and busy during the few remaining years before these "last days" come to their turbulent finish.

From time to time, Jehovah through his organization encourages us to do something that will increase our happiness. He knows that happiness benefits us spiritually and physically. (Prov. 15:13; 17:22) He also knows that the most rewarding work in

which we can engage now is that of "fishing" for men by preaching the good news. Naturally, the more we engage in this activity the happier we will become.

Circumstances, however, prevent many of us from entering the pioneer ranks where we could engage in this happiness work regularly for 100 or more hours a month. There are obligations for which Jehovah expects us to care and which cannot be neglected. Does this mean that we are barred from tasting the joys of full-time Kingdom preaching? No, for Jehovah has lovingly made arrangements whereby we can taste the happiness that comes from increased activity. Brothers, it is the privilege of vacation pioneering at any time during the year that we wish and for as long as we wish.

We are writing to you now because an opportunity to enter the vacation pioneer ranks is presenting itself to many of you. We thought that you might want to consider taking advantage of it. For many of you young folks there will be a vacation period in connection with the world's Easter holiday. As incentives to vacation pioneer, there are the Memorial and the activity connected with the special talk. Further, with the northern spring around the corner, the weather will be warming up. Yes, here is an excellent opportunity to increase your happiness by vacation pioneering during April.

Just think, brothers, if there were no vacation pioneer service, only about 12,300 in the United States would be tasting the joy of full-time field service, while many of us would never have the pleasure and joy of seeing what pioneering is all about. How thankful we are that Jehovah offers us the opportunity to vacation pioneer, yes, an opportunity to increase our happiness! Many have written to us telling how they felt about vacation pioneering. We think that what some wrote will interest you.

One father wrote: "You have no idea how happy this arrangement for vacation pioneering makes me. I am finally able to real-

ize my ambition to pioneer which I felt would not be fulfilled until after my retirement." A sister, who was hesitant at first, said: "I can truthfully say these two months undoubtedly have been the happiest and most rewarding I have ever spent in Jehovah's service." Another sister wrote: "Never have I felt so close to Jehovah as I have during this month of April. . . . I have never known such happiness and contentment, nor has my conscience been so clear."

No doubt about it, brothers, vacation pioneering increased the happiness of these brothers, didn't it? That happiness can be yours too. It just requires taking a positive attitude toward this privilege and being willing, with Jehovah's help, to try it.

Brothers, we do not want you to feel that vacation pioneering is something everyone is obligated to do. No, it is a privilege that Jehovah invites you to take up. None of us should feel that we will lose Jehovah's favor if we cannot vacation pioneer. He loves the congregation publishers and blesses their activity too, doesn't he? We feel his holy spirit helping us as we try to do the things pleasing to him. However, there are times when we want to do more, to make a special effort to expand our activity for a while. Here is where the loving arrangement of vacation pioneering comes in. It is something we can take up whenever we want, and the increased blessings are ours for doing so. (Prov. 11:25) Imagine that a person found a room full of treasures and in the room was a door marked "More Treasures." Wouldn't he walk through that door? Of course he would. So it is with us. As publishers we have a treasure of service and connected with it is a door of opportunity marked, as it were, "Vacation Pioneering, More Treasures of Service."

We are sure that many this year will walk through that door and experience what treasures of service lie beyond it, even as many thousands have already done.

Increasing Your Ministry

Increases Your Happiness

Do you remember the Nazirite arrangement in the ancient nation of Israel? (Num.

6:1-21) Though all the Israelites were dedicated to Jehovah through their birth into his dedicated nation, individuals, from time to time, felt the need to do more. Perhaps they saw the privilege of going farther in their being more fully set apart to Jehovah. Not only by their actions but in all probability by word of mouth, those Nazirites declared the glory of Jehovah their God. If we were living back there, many of us would take up the Nazirite vow, wouldn't we?

Being a Nazirite meant a period of abstinence in order to live closer to God. When vacation pioneering, one abstains from other regular things to live closer to God, in this case by more time in direct service to God. It is Jehovah's loving arrangement by which we can satisfy this healthy Christian yearning and increase our happiness. The way thousands of you have responded to the invitation to vacation pioneer shows that the Nazirite spirit of wanting to have more spirituality is alive as never before. Yes, we have every incentive to take advantage of this happinessing arrangement.

Since we have dedicated ourselves to Jehovah, we want to do his will to the fullest extent possible. Making some special effort to do more than the usual helps us live up to our dedication. In view of the short period of time left, we want to do this as often as circumstances permit. Just think, brothers, there are only about ninety months left before 6,000 years of man's existence on earth is completed. Do you remember what we learned at the assemblies last summer? The majority of people living today will probably be alive when Armageddon breaks out, and there are no resurrection hopes for those who are destroyed then. So, now more than ever, it is vital not to ignore that spirit of wanting to do more.

Those who take up vacation pioneering know that adjustments must be made to care for all of their obligations. You mothers will have to arrange your affairs so that with family cooperation you can care for your household work as you pioneer for a while. One sister made adjustments in her schedule for laundering and ironing. To vacation pio-

neer she had to do these at night. How did she feel about it? She wrote: "The goal for most people is to be happy and enjoy life. I would recommend pioneer service as a guarantee for happiness. You'll get tired, but it is still happiness."

Yes, it may even require getting up earlier and caring for things. Some mothers arranged schedules with other mothers. We could not begin to quote all their letters expressing the happiness they felt as vacation pioneers. To them the adjustments they made in personal and family matters were nothing compared to the joy and satisfaction they received. With determination they were able to overcome things that would have held them back.

Maybe some of you are hesitating to vacation pioneer because of having to work alone. You can overcome this by searching out others in your congregation who would like to increase their ministry. It means talking to them and letting the brothers know of your intentions. If possible, maybe your congregation servant can let it be known that some will be vacation pioneering and invite others to join them. When news gets around that two or three will be in this happy service, some may be encouraged to join you, probably some who might have been holding back for certain reasons.

For example, one sister for a time held back from vacation pioneering because she could not drive an automobile. Now she writes: "Tomorrow is the last day of this most delightful experience and I do hate to think of it ending." What moved her to vacation pioneer? She answers: "The sisters encouraged me to fill out a vacation pioneer application but I hesitated, explaining to them that since I did not drive I felt I would be a burden to them and maybe I shouldn't." They "assured me that they would be happy to stop by for me and I need not worry." Such encouragement moved her to respond and she concluded: "We all had such a delightful time together in Jehovah's service."

You congregation servants, is it possible that your entire congregation could vacation pioneer or that maybe a majority could? One

congregation in Maryland had forty vacation pioneers last April. In Lebanon a congregation had all its publishers in the vacation pioneer ranks except one who was unbaptized as yet, and even that one made it his goal to reach the pioneer goal of hours. (yb68 179) Of course, you will want to guard against creating a spirit of competition or making any of the brothers feel obligated to do it simply because others are. You congregation book study servants can do much to encourage those in your groups. If you plan to vacation pioneer, let them know about it. Invite them to join you. Talking about it enthusiastically can do much to encourage others to try it.

There are many blessings and happy benefits that result from vacation pioneering. Let's consider some of them. We are sure that when you consider these, you will want to try vacation pioneering.

Happy Benefits from an Increased Ministry

Here in Brooklyn there is an elderly sister who has high blood pressure problems and who, in spite of it, vacation pioneered twice last year. During her second time she spent well over 160 hours in the field. We asked her why she vacation pioneered. She said succinctly: "I want to become strong in Jehovah." This sister has observed that vacation pioneering increases one's faith in Jehovah. Another sister who vacation pioneered for two weeks wrote: "Now I feel spiritually stronger and as enthusiastic as when I came into the truth fifteen years ago." Truly a strengthening of one's faith like this is a happy benefit.

There is no question about the fine effects vacation pioneering has on your field ministry. For a moment, think about your literature placements. Wouldn't you like to be able to call back on these people more often? Surely. Well, vacation pioneering gives you the opportunity to do this.

We know that regular calls on those with whom literature is placed keep the interest alive and make starting a Bible study easier. As publishers we find that our schedules do

not allow us to do this as fully as we would like and so it takes us longer to start studies. When we arrange to spend more time in the service by vacation pioneering, this problem of calling back sooner and more often is solved; we have better results. Among the letters received supporting this is one from a sister who said she had "more time to make back-calls on placements where interest was shown, resulting in two new Bible studies and five more new Bible studies to be started." Others who had difficulty in starting studies found that vacation pioneering helped them improve their back-calls, and they were blessed with good results, some finding more interest than they could handle.

What effect does vacation pioneering have on the family when mother is spending 75 or 100 hours in the field ministry? Listen to what a mother of three small children said: "During the month, our girls, 3 and 4, went with me every day in the service and on calls. Since our son is of school age, he would go with us in the service after school, eliminating the problem of his not being properly taken care of and being left alone." What was the result? She continues: "Our whole family benefited spiritually to a deeper degree during this month. We truly felt blessed by Jehovah's spirit."

Another mother who has four children wrote: "With my going out the children get out more. I have found that they are built up most effectively when I take them out separately and concentrate on their individual ministry. I might add, our relationship as parent and child is greatly improved by this individual attention." What a happy benefit to this family!

Here is a heartwarming picture of the happy benefits that vacation pioneering brings into the home. Noting the keen family interest in her activity, a sister wrote: "As soon as my son gets home from school he asks, 'What happened today, Mom?' As soon as my husband gets home from work he is eager to hear my experiences. How delightful our dinner hour is as we discuss my daily experiences, and they are many!" Obviously

doing more than the usual in Jehovah's service brings blessings to the individual and his loved ones.

When many in a congregation can arrange their affairs to vacation pioneer, we can be sure that the congregation as a whole is going to be benefited. How? Well, here is what resulted to a congregation in Nevada when many of the brothers vacation pioneered. The congregation servant reported: "We feel that our congregation has grown spiritually because so many were able to vacation pioneer. As a group, it has helped us to work together and accomplish a great deal in spreading the good news in our territory. Most of all, those that vacation pioneered and all of the other publishers were able to draw closer to Jehovah and have a greater appreciation for the blessing of the holy spirit."

Another congregation in Alabama writes: "Last October we had six vacation pioneers and two regular pioneers, and it brought so much happiness to them that others in the congregation began to take more seriously the privileges before them. The pioneers aided the publishers to increase their service as well as their zeal. In January [1967] we had fourteen vacation pioneers and two regular pioneers. Our congregation activity increased to the point that we averaged ten hours per publisher and all the other averages increased."

Truly, vacation pioneering offers a series of blessings to the individual, the family and the congregation. It helps us to produce the fruitage of the spirit. (Gal. 5:22, 23) It is Jehovah's provision to increase our happiness in this trouble-filled, unhappy system of things. Brothers, why not increase your happiness by vacation pioneering? Yes, see for yourself how God will 'cause you to rejoice with great joy.'—Neh. 12:43.

Your brothers seeking your increased happiness,

Watchtower B. & F. Society
OF NEW YORK, INC.

What Is Your Joy?

¹The apostle Paul tells us of something that brought him real joy. It had to do with people who were on the road to life. But more particularly did it have to do with those whom he himself had helped to learn the truth. He said: "Why, is it not in fact you? . . . You certainly are our glory and joy." —1 Thess. 2:19, 20.

²How can we today share in that same joy? Well, today people come into Jehovah's organization primarily through Bible studies. So, it is those publishers who conduct these studies that especially will have the wonderful opportunity of experiencing this joy.

³About two out of every five of our brothers are now conducting Bible studies. Would the month of March be a good month for you to start a study? You might feel that there are many other important theocratic things for which to care. There are subscriptions to get, the special talk to advertise, the Memorial to begin thinking about and special magazines to place. But, think for a minute. Is all this activity something that will stand in the way of starting Bible studies? Or, might it actually help you to start one? Very likely it will help.

⁴It will just be a matter of keeping the goal in mind. For example, getting a subscription from a workmate or one of your business contacts is not an end in itself, is it? No, so at appropriate times you might try to learn how he feels about a certain matter and then refer to an article in the magazine that made an especially good point on that subject. If interest develops, you will have in mind the need for an opportunity for a longer discussion. You might say: "At home I have more material that will help you to understand what the Bible says on this. May I stop at your home some evening to explain it further?" Remember, it is usually best to follow up on the things in which they show interest.

⁵If you have been keeping in touch with an inactive publisher and have especially been highlighting the importance of the Memorial and he is being stirred up spiritually, what might you do further? Keep the goal in mind.

Be a Good 'Fisher of Men' (Cont'd)

followers? That, if they followed closely his instructions, there would be a catch! He is backing up his followers today just as he did 1,900 years ago. What greater assurance of success do we need?

Undoubtedly this person needs a regular study. However, appreciating that some who at one time were active don't like to be treated as beginners, you might say: "My wife and I enjoy preparing our *Watchtower* lesson with others. Would it be all right for us to stop by Monday evening to show you the arrangement for study that we have worked out? You know, the children could be included too."

⁶Our records show that Bible studies increase remarkably in March and April. For example, in February 1967 we conducted 250,956, in March 260,655, and in April 276,881. While many factors are undoubtedly involved, could it not also be that those with whom we are in contact are moved to respond because of our increased activity in March and April? Very likely. So, while we might be busy with many things, we will also want to keep in mind that interested persons should have a Bible study.

⁷The Bible study work will enable many of us to share the same joy that the apostle Paul had. The weeks immediately ahead will furnish many fine opportunities to start studies.

Announcements

◆ During April let's make it a point to feature foreign-language subscriptions. Overseers can determine if there are foreign-language groups in their territory so that distributors' copies can be ordered now. Many subscribe when they see the magazine in their language.

◆ If the circuit servant is with your congregation during the week of Memorial, the time of the committee meeting may be changed, and he may be invited to give the Memorial talk, if the congregation desires. Only the Memorial is to be observed Friday evening.

◆ Offer for May: 'Impossible to Lie' or *Life Everlasting*, along with *Evolution* book and two booklets for 75c. Can then drop to *Evolution* book for 25c. Do you remember how easy it was to place *Evolution* books in November? Did you run short of books then? Be sure to order enough for May.

◆ Accounts servants may provide publishers with slips showing names and addresses of all subscribers shown on Subscription Record sheets since January 1967. Distribute these through book study servants, so all these persons can be invited to the special public talk on March 31 and to the Memorial.

◆ If overseers act immediately, there will still be time to order an increased supply of the special April 15 *Watchtower* and the special April 22 *Awake!*

◆ There is still time for the overseer to arrange for those interested in vacation pioneer service during April to get together at a convenient time to discuss their plans. This will afford them an opportunity to work out arrangements among themselves and for the overseer to schedule group witnessing, if necessary, and otherwise offer assistance.

Be Sure They Read It

¹For the past five months in our service meetings we have enjoyed the series of demonstrations on "Preparing Others to Become Praisers of God." Many of us have been using these fine suggestions, and those with whom we are conducting home Bible studies have been responding. We would like to help these interested persons even more, wouldn't we? Here is a suggestion that might be just what is needed to get them started in the field service during March or April, if they qualify.

²The March 1 *Watchtower* will have the article "Are You Thinking of Becoming One of Jehovah's Witnesses?" *Be sure they read it!* It is addressed especially to them.

³How might we use this article to the best advantage? Well, if the one with whom you study is a subscriber, you may find that he has already read it. Fine! If he has not, call it to his attention as soon as possible. If he does not subscribe, take an extra copy with you on your next call and leave it with him, asking him to read it carefully before your next visit. Tell him that on your next call you would like to discuss the article with him, or you might even study it in place of what you are regularly studying.

⁴During March and April we will try to help these interested ones to see the joy of serving Jehovah. If you can study the article with them, that would undoubtedly be best. If not, then *be sure they read it!*

◆ Overseers should be sure to order enough vacation pioneer application forms.

◆ If your congregation has older booklets in stock, we encourage you to leave two of these older booklets with a current booklet when a *Watchtower* subscription is obtained.

◆ Regular pioneers serving since February 1, 1963, will be sent a meal ticket with the March 15 pioneer letter for use at the coming district assemblies.

◆ Congregation servants and pioneers: As usual, the Society will be reviewing the activity of all regular pioneers in March. It will help us considerably if all reports are sent no later than the third of March.

◆ New publications available:
"This Good News of the Kingdom"
—Bicol
Living in Hope of a Righteous New Order
—Ewe
T11—Which Is the Right Religion?
—Yoruba

◆ Again available in U.S.A.:
"This Good News of the Kingdom"
—Romanian

◆ Out of stock in U.S.A.:
Hope —English
Rotherham Bible —English
Watchtower bound volume 1967
—Portuguese, Spanish
Awake! bound volume 1967
—Portuguese, Spanish

1968 Yearbook —Spanish
1968 Calendar —English, Spanish
Music tape #2

Presenting THE GOOD NEWS

Magazines Help 'Catch Men Alive'

¹In the United States in the 1967 service year we placed 59,999,928 individual copies of *The Watchtower* and *Awake!* Why did we do this? Because individually we wanted to have a share in preaching the good news, and the magazines helped us to do so. Publishers felt that once the magazines were in the householders' homes they were where people could read them, learn and maybe get interested in the truth. They are an important part of our fishing equipment! —Luke 5:10.

²But did you know that we placed 3,807,978 more magazines in 1967 than in 1966? Why the fine increase, do you suppose? Well, we might not know all the reasons, but there are some definite indications that are worth considering.

³For one thing, we put in more time out in the field service talking. For another, the publishers displayed more spirituality and zeal in their activity.

⁴Then, there were the magazines themselves. Thinking over how his own appreciation for the magazines had increased in the past year, one brother said: "Things are developing so fast as this world deteriorates. It's the magazines that

really help me to keep up to date. They present the facts on just how bad or how good certain things are, where in the Bible it was foretold and where in the Bible the solution is found. I can't keep all these details in my head, but I can place the magazines and encourage people to read them." It is good, isn't it, to be out in the field service with the current magazines, witnessing about things with which people are currently concerned?

⁵Publishers have commented on the fact that recently some of the articles appear to be even more direct and straightforward. Well, as the time for this old system of things runs out, it would seem that Jehovah would want his people to be even more frank and outspoken, while continuing to be kind and loving, wouldn't it? Isn't it good to be working with magazines each week that say what we know must be said?

⁶Most publishers feel that in offering magazines at the door it is best to be brief. One brother said: "I try to give the householder the most powerful reason for taking the magazines, but in the fewest possible words, letting him know as soon as I can that the contribution is only ten cents. It's often not easy to get all that into a few sentences, but when I do I have the most success." Of course, some brothers have found that at times, after the magazines have been placed, and the householder is relaxed, they are able to have a further profitable conversation leading to another call.

⁷During March and April we will again be making good use of the magazines in our fishing activity. First, we will arrange to be well acquainted with them ourselves and then set aside time to be out in the service talking to people about them. And we can be sure that in the months ahead there will be many new developments with respect to Bible truth and with respect to this old system's affairs that *The Watchtower* and *Awake!* will help us to understand. We can be sure, too, that Jehovah will bless us as we arrange to use the magazines effectively in 'letting down our nets for a catch.'

THEOCRATIC NEWS

◆ The Netherlands reached a new peak of 15,606 publishers in December; 91 new regular pioneers appointed during first four months of service year, to compare with 81 during all last year.

◆ Africa reports many new peaks of publishers: Ivory Coast, 204; Kenya, 422 (24-percent increase); Malagasy Republic, 284 (21-percent increase); Sierra Leone, 600; Tanzania, 990; Togo, 824 (24-percent increase); and Zambia, 36,940 (16-percent increase).

◆ Korea reports new peak of 6,966 publishers, a 12-percent increase, as well as new peaks in back-calls and studies.

◆ Countries in the Americas reporting new publisher peaks for December: Argentina, 13,928; Colombia, 4,670; Chile, 4,956 (20-percent increase); Ecuador, 1,816; Guadeloupe, 944 (27-percent increase); Honduras, 962 (22-percent increase); Venezuela, 4,869.

Question Box

• How should the goals for the regular pioneer service be viewed?

The pioneer ministry is a privilege of service for those who are able to meet the requirements. Goals are set, not only as incentives for fully accomplishing the ministry, but also as aids in maintaining a healthy, balanced and productive ministry—and that's the desire of all faithful pioneers, isn't it? —Tim. 4:2, 5.

The "Lamp" book, page 196, paragraph two, says: "Pioneers are expected to devote at least 100 hours to the field ministry each month, on the average, or 1,200 hours a year. And, because they are spending much time in the service, they are urged to make it their goal to place at least 100 magazines each month, make 35 back-calls, and conduct 7 home Bible studies each week." Since this is a special work, it is understood that, before enrolling, the applicant has made the needed adjustments in order to do the work. Thus, 1,200 hours a year is properly viewed as a minimum requirement for the pioneer ministry. Since that much time is devoted to the service, the placement of 100 magazines, the making of 35 back-calls and the conducting of 7 Bible studies are also reasonable goals, and pioneers are urged to work hard to reach these goals so as to be balanced and productive ministers. (Of course, it is appreciated that it takes time for a new pioneer, or one who moves, to reach the goal of 7 Bible studies.) An average pioneer also places about 100 booklets, 50 books and 25 subscriptions a year. All pioneers should work diligently to preserve these high standards of the pioneer service.

It can be seen that the pioneer service is for those who truly have the pioneer spirit and who are able to meet the requirements. If, because of health or other reasons this cannot be done, it is best not to apply, or, if pioneering, to leave the pioneer service until a more favorable time. In such cases, there is much joy derived from serving faithfully as a congregation publisher and, as often as possible, as a vacation pioneer.

JANUARY SERVICE REPORT

	Pubs.	Av. Hrs.	Av. B-C	Av. Bt.St.	Av. Mags.
Sp'l Pios.	942	147.5	66.4	7.8	131.5
Pios.	11,459	99.5	44.8	5.1	99.6
Vac. Pios.	2,755	82.7	30.7	2.5	76.6
Pubs.	304,083	9.4	4.9	.7	11.2
TOTAL	319,239				

Public Meetings Held: 20,740

UNITED STATES GOAL FOR 1968
342,516 Publishers

HOW DID WE DO IN JANUARY?

It was undoubtedly one of the finest months we have ever enjoyed together in Jehovah's service! We obtained a total of 146,637 new subscriptions, the best January to date. An excellent start for the subscription campaign! Many more persons will now be getting the magazines delivered directly to their homes regularly throughout the coming year. But while the publishers were busy offering subscriptions they were not neglecting other important features of the ministry. No, they were out following up interest, and a new average of 4.9 was established for back-calls. More Bible studies were started and the average was increased to .7. Jehovah surely blessed our work in January.

★ Advertise the special public talk for March 31. ★

KINGDOM MINISTRY

FOR UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

APRIL 1968

"Also, in all the nations the good news has to be preached first."—Mark 13:10.

VOL. XI NO. 4

My dear Brothers and Sisters:

Just think of it! Seven months of the service year have gone already! When you are busy, time flies, and here we are in April! And April is a special month to all of us, for we will be celebrating the death of the Lord Jesus Christ—the death on which our lives depend. Surely that was a wonderful arrangement Jesus made: All of us getting together once each year—this year on April 12 after sundown. At the Lord's supper the anointed and the "other sheep" will keep in remembrance the marvelous thing that Jesus did—dying on our behalf and keeping integrity to his heavenly Father. We certainly want to invite everyone we know who believes in Jesus Christ to attend with us on that memorable occasion, don't we?

Just the other day I had occasion to check through the January reports world wide, and I was surprised, as you will be surprised, to learn that Jehovah's witnesses are now conducting 941,340 weekly Bible studies, as compared with last year's total of 867,009. So that brings up the question: How many of these can we bring to the Memorial celebration? We hope all of these and many more will accept the invitation.

And how many of these 941,340 and more new Bible students will be encouraged to join us in telling other people what Jesus has done for mankind? Do they have enough faith in Jesus Christ to do what he did when he was on earth, namely, preach the Kingdom message? Doubtless you are impressing on the minds of these new students week by week the need to tell other people what they have now learned about the Bible. How happy we would all be if many more of these students could get the full significance of the words: "Also, in all the nations the good news has to be preached first"! (Mark 13:10) It is urgent that this good news be preached before Armageddon breaks upon all the nations.

In accord with Jesus' instructions we have been privileged to make

Bring Them with You!

¹ Festivals are special occasions to be enjoyed by a community or group of persons, not to be celebrated alone. In ancient Israel three principal festivals were held at Jehovah's direction, and 'every male was to appear before Jehovah God in the place that he would choose.' But were they to come alone? No. The rejoicing was to be shared in company with sons and daughters, slaves, alien residents, the fatherless and the widows in the land. All were to be brought together before Jehovah God.—Deut. 16:14.

² Christian servants of Jehovah likewise enjoy regular gatherings and are commanded to encourage one another as we 'behold the day drawing near.' The larger the gathering, the greater the joy. Last

many disciples during the past six months, and many of these are already publishing the Kingdom truths. Out of the 197 countries reporting during this service year, 87 have reached higher peaks than during the previous year, 46 of them have at least a 10-percent increase, and 33 of them a 20-percent increase. So, in each congregation we might ask ourselves, How did we do in March, and what is the prospect for April?

Are some of those with whom you study ready and qualified to share in preaching the good news along with you? Are they seriously thinking about dedicating their lives to Jehovah? Are you, as a teacher, seeing to it that some day they will be able to answer the eighty questions in the *Lamp* book? And is it not high time to invite them to go along and observe your ministry in the field? If we are to make disciples out of people of all nations, then we have to work hard at it.

And have you thought about inviting these new students to attend one of the "Good News for All Nations" District Assemblies this sum-

mer? But even before that you will want to have them come and hear the special public talk on March 31, and from there it is an easy matter to suggest that they share in distributing the April 15 *Watchtower*, containing the text of the talk, from house to house. Sometime they will have to show their faith by their works, and can you think of any better time than the month of April? It certainly will be interesting to see how our report for April turns out.

Oh yes, March 10 we had the Gilead graduation—a delightful one—and already many of the graduates of the forty-fifth class are on their way. We hope that by April 1 all of them will be busy in their new assignments, sharing in all the activity of that big month of service.

Be assured of my warm love for all of you as together we anticipate the celebration of the Memorial supper.

Your brother,
N.H. Know

* "Let us keep the festival . . . with . . . truth." *

Your Service Meetings

WEEK STARTING APRIL 7

Theme: Bring Others to the Festival. Song 47.

10 min: Introduction, text, comments, Theocratic News.

12 min: "Bring Them with You!" Questions and answers. Include mention of number of home Bible studies now being conducted; also how many attended Memorial there last year.

16 min: Welcome Interested Persons. (1 min.) Chairman says we hope many newly interested persons will come to Memorial.

(4 min.) Servants are interested in them. Two servants discuss plans for Memorial and who will be assigned to welcome the new attenders. Hope everyone regularly attending meetings will be taking interest in them; all can share in the welcoming, showing friendliness.

(1 min.) Chairman explains we want to know how to make them welcome.

(8 min.) Demonstration showing publisher bringing newly interested one into Kingdom Hall. Introduces him to two or three others who carry on model conversation, this to let everyone know how to converse with new attenders. May ask where they are from, how long they have lived there, and such other neighborly questions, and mention what enjoyment has been received personally by attending meetings at Kingdom Hall. Hope they will enjoy being here too, etc. Some features in hall may be explained, such as yeartext, territory map, library or whatever congregation may have.

(2 min.) Chairman encourages all present to bring newly interested ones. Also to try to bring them to other meetings after Memorial. We want them to associate, gain blessings of fellowship.

2 min: Accounts report.

20 min: Concluding comments. Branch letter. "How Did We Do in February?" Progress of subscription campaign. Announcements on all arrangements for Memorial, transportation, etc., as well as weekend activities. Song 64.

WEEK STARTING APRIL 14

Theme: Extending Mercy to Others. Song 117.

7 min: Introduction by chairman. Two publishers (vacation pioneers, if available) discuss text and comments prior to going into service. Mention enjoyable vacation pioneer experience.

10 min: "Just Say 'Come!'" A talk.

28 min: Presenting the Good News. (10 min.) Questions and answers.

(10 min.) Demonstrate several presentations of magazines appropriate to your territory and the thinking of the people there. Examine special issues for an outstanding point or article that will appeal locally. Not necessary to use wording in Presenting the Good News, as it is only a suggestion.

(8 min.) Two publishers discuss plans to get a new publisher interested in going along for field service. As a publisher says "Come," must remember each individual is different; important to know personality and how best to bring up the subject. Can relate some experiences or tell person how interesting it is to see the reactions of people to spiritual things these days. It is service to Jehovah, it is for the blessing of the people, or whatever they feel will appeal to their own Bible students

who are about ready to share in preaching work. Magazine work is easy way to start new publishers.

5 min: Local experiences in placing special "Watchtower" issue.

10 min: Concluding comments. Include appropriate announcements and refer to "Yearbook," page 200, ¶3, on local territory. Song 34.

WEEK STARTING APRIL 21

Theme: Good Cheer Amid Earth's Darkness.—Mark 10:29, 30. Song 40.

5 min: Introduction, text, comments. 24 min: "Convention Time Near."

(7 min.) A talk. Where and why attend. Remember, some facilities overtaxed last year, so please note suggestions for certain circuits. (May use information on page 127 of "The Watchtower.")

(10 min.) Everyone in attendance has Room Request form. Consider line by line to be sure all understand how to fill it out when decision made on which assembly they will attend. Explain form briefly. (Start with "One for Each Room.") Where to mail form. Rooms in private homes—witnessing advantages. When to arrive. Hotel (motel) rooms—best prices by writing convention office. Write, wire or phone hotel if arriving late (after 6 p.m.). May receive private home assignment instead of hotel (motel) in small cities with few of them. No trailer park or tent areas run by Society, but will find place for you in commercial trailer park if available. Be sure to write clearly. Send Room Requests to convention city you will attend four to six weeks before convention begins, at address on back of request form.

(7 min.) Go over Volunteer Service form with congregation. Refer to Question Box in August 1967 "Kingdom Ministry." Turn filled out forms over to congregation servant to send to convention city (not to Brooklyn).

8 min: Encourage Bible students to attend assembly with you. Discuss and demonstrate how.

13 min: "Call Back in April." Talk. Have publishers relate experiences already had during "Watchtower" campaign in doing this kind of work. Encourage all to check over House-to-House Records so no interested person is overlooked this month.

10 min: Concluding comments. Progress of subscription campaign. How many back-calls to date? May include experience on meetings, page 98, "Yearbook." Song 92.

WEEK STARTING APRIL 28

Theme: Advocate Christ's Blood for Mankind's Salvation.—Heb. 9:14. Song 118.

6 min: Introduction. New publisher asks study conductor meaning of day's text; conductor explains.

8 min: Talk on theme for May. See "Watchtower," December 1, 1967.

7 min: Question Box. Questions and answers.

26 min: Suggested presentations for May.

(1 min.) Chairman explains some may wish to use sermon on theme "God Is Alive!" and tie it in with May offer, but any sermon may be used. We will review sermon on Jer. 10:10 and 2 Pet. 3:13, 14 from December 1966 "Kingdom Ministry." (10 min.) Two publishers demonstrate sermon. May demonstrate variety of ways to tie in sermon with Chapter One of "Impossible to Lie"

book and Chapter Ten of "Evolution" book. Go right into chapter.

(2 min.) Chairman mentions that in some territories circumstances are different, people not patient enough to listen to sermon or busy, others show little interest in Bible. In such places publishers may have better success approaching door with book in hand. Book itself may be used effectively as basis for what we say; often more books placed this way.

(5 min.) Two publishers demonstrate offer, highlighting "Impossible to Lie" book. After friendly greeting, publisher says: "You have no doubt heard talk these days that God is dead. Do you believe that is possible?" Householder replies he believes there is a God. Publisher continues: "I agree with you. What we all need now is strong faith, because there is so much talk of atheism (and/or communism) in the world. From time to time we meet people who do not believe in God or think he is dead. What are we going to tell them? How can we defend our faith?" Publisher opens book to first chapter and says: "This book, in the very first chapter, has the evidence that God lives. Here on pages 10 and 11 are a few of the facts." Shows pages. "It is being left at the homes in this neighborhood along with the book 'Did Man Get Here by Evolution or by Creation?' for a contribution of only 75 cents. I would very much like to leave these copies with you." Offer accepted.

(1 min.) Chairman says in some cases publisher may prefer to feature "Evolution" book, especially where householder is busy, has guests or is about to go somewhere.

(2 min.) Demonstrate. Householder gives friendly greeting. Householder says he is sorry but he is just getting dressed to go out. Publisher says: "I see you are busy so I do not wish to detain you. I came today to bring some important information to you in the form of this book 'Did Man Get Here by Evolution or by Creation?' All of us should have the answer to that question. The book is only 25 cents. May I leave this copy with you?"

(5 min.) Chairman points out how this type of presentation allows for placement of many books. Publishers should always make notation of placements and call back when householder has more time to talk or may have questions about what has been read in the book. Presentations such as with "Impossible to Lie" or "Evolution" are simple and direct, so ought to be useful in helping those we started in magazine witnessing during April to take up another feature of service in May, offering books. If we can open book and show householder something, putting book in the hand, usually results in more placements. "Life Everlasting" may be offered to busy people quickly by opening to picture in front and referring to Romans 8:20, 21 appearing there. Offer is the two books for 75 cents, but may step down to one book, or finally to two magazines. A free booklet is given with each large book placed. May should be a leading month for book distribution. Know your territory and present offer in a way that will appeal to people there.

13 min: Concluding comments. Comment on "500,000 More!" Encourage all to get good supply of books; remember last time "Evolution" offered it went fast. May refer to "Yearbook," page 190, ¶3, on witnessing if time permits. Song 98.

Just Say "Come!"

¹ Making disciples brings great joy, and it means that we are successfully following the example of Jesus Christ. In making disciples he carefully taught them so that they could teach others. Yet how refreshingly simple was his invitation to them to join him in the ministry. He said, "Come after me." —Matt. 4:19.

² During April we are happy to give special attention to those ready to join with us in the ministry and, brothers, we have a wonderful potential for new praisers in the 247,957 Bible studies we averaged last year! Each of these studies represents at least one person who should have been steadily learning the truth.

³ But how have we been teaching them to teach others? (2 Tim. 2:2) During the past five months, November through March, we have especially done this by helping our Bible students to appreciate the privilege of becoming praisers of Jehovah with the aid of the service meeting demonstrations "Preparing Others to Become Praisers of God." Following this progressive, Scrip-

tural program with our students on why and how we serve as ministers has no doubt kindled a genuine desire in the hearts of many to have a share themselves in teaching others the truth.

⁴ Our next step, then, is to be sure they are ready for a share. Ask yourself the ten suggested questions on page 108 of "Your Word Is a Lamp to My Foot" regarding those new ones we are ready to invite into the ministry. Discuss each Scriptural requirement with your Bible students to be sure of their heart attitude toward Jehovah's service. If these questions can be answered positively about our Bible students, then they are ready to begin teaching others. They may feel a little weak at first, but if they have right hearts and a willing spirit Jehovah will bless them.

⁵ Having prepared them for the ministry, what should we then do? Simply say "Come," as Jesus did. Be confident in Jehovah's spirit to move them and simply invite them to share with you in the joyous work of making disciples. Just say "Come!"

Announcements

◆ On Memorial evening announcement may be made that copies of the special April 15 issue of *The Watchtower* are on hand, and everyone should be encouraged to take several copies to distribute to friends and relatives.

◆ The offer for June will be the *New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures*, with one booklet, on a \$1 contribution. Check your stock now.

◆ During May the offer will be "Impossible to Lie" or *Life Everlasting*, along with the *Evolution* book, on a contribution of 75 cents. One free booklet is given with each large book placed.

◆ Congregations normally having service meetings on Friday nights may wish to go over Memorial arrangements the Sunday before Memorial or have book study servants handle these announcements following the book studies that week.

◆ A number of years ago the Society printed thousands of copies of the *Prince of Peace* booklet in Hungarian and more than 10,000 copies of the book "The Truth Shall Make You Free" in Hungarian. This was back in 1943, and we had hoped to get these into Hungary. The Iron Curtain stopped this movement. However, thousands of Hungarian people have left Hungary and have moved into other parts of the world. The Society would be very pleased to have the brothers who know Hungarian-speaking people distribute these publications free of charge among such persons. The Society will be glad to furnish congregations with as many free copies of these publications as the congregations feel they can use. They should be ordered with other literature by the congregation on the regular congregation literature order form. We would like to ship these out through the branch offices in the next three months to congregations so that the publications might be put into the hands of Hungarian-reading per-

sons. These publications will be sent free along with other literature that the congregation orders, and the congregation in turn can give the publications away free of charge. We would appreciate your cooperation in getting these publications into the field.

◆ New publications available:
 1968 Yearbook —German
New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures —Italian
 "All Scripture Is Inspired of God and Beneficial" —Spanish
Life Everlasting—in Freedom of the Sons of God —German, Italian, Japanese
 "Your Word Is a Lamp to My Foot" —Spanish

◆ Again available in U.S.A.:
From Paradise Lost to Paradise Regained —Arabic, Spanish
Qualified to Be Ministers (first edition) —Spanish

◆ Out of stock in U.S.A.:
Watchtower bound volume 1967, 1964 —English
Awake! bound volume 1967 —English
 1968 Calendar —Danish, Dutch, German, Italian, Japanese, Portuguese, Spanish, Swedish

FEBRUARY SERVICE REPORT

	Pubs.	Av. Hrs.	Av. B-C	Av. Bl.St.	Av. Mags.
Sp'l Pios.	947	147.8	66.2	8.0	137.4
Pios.	11,572	98.5	44.2	5.3	100.0
Vac. Pios.	2,571	83.0	30.9	2.5	76.8
Pubs.	307,042	9.7	5.1	.7	11.3
TOTAL	322,132				

Public Meetings Held: 20,595
 UNITED STATES GOAL FOR 1968
 342,516 Publishers

HOW DID WE DO IN FEBRUARY?

In February our 322,132 publishers were 13,793 more than the previous February. We obtained 159,183 subscriptions, 20,457 over last February. A new peak was reached in backcalls and in Bible studies, with 282,608 studies reported. Fine work was done.

Convention Time Near

¹ Assemblies always bring us good cheer. In order to share in joys this summer plan now to attend one of the "Good News for All Nations" District Assemblies. The dates and cities are tabulated below:

JULY 4-7: Corpus Christi, Tex. (Spanish only); Ft. Worth, Tex.; Lewiston, Me.; Milwaukee, Wis. (Spanish also); Omaha, Neb.; Sacramento, Calif.; Toledo, Ohio.

JULY 11-14: Billings, Mont.; Detroit, Mich.; Pueblo, Col.; Rochester, N.Y.; St. Petersburg, Fla. (Spanish also); San Angelo, Tex.; Winston-Salem, N.C.

JULY 18-21: Minot, N.D.; Pawtucket, R.I.; San Bernardino, Calif. (Spanish also); Washington, D.C. (Spanish also)

JULY 25-28: Albuquerque, N.M. (Spanish also); Memphis, Tenn.; Muskegon, Mich.; Spokane, Wash.; Ventura, Calif.

AUGUST 1-4: Charleston, W. Va.; Greenville, S.C.; Tulsa, Okla.

AUGUST 8-11: Columbus, Ohio; Indianapolis, Ind.; Inglewood, Calif.; Santa Rosa, Calif.

AUGUST 15-18: Bakersfield, Calif.; Burlington, Vt.; Eureka, Calif.; Jacksonville, Fla.; Medford, Ore.

² Undoubtedly many will desire to attend the nearest assembly. However, in some of the large metropolitan areas, in order to balance the size of the crowd with the size of the facilities, certain recommendations below are made so the attendance will be better accommodated with the convention facilities. For example, while New York is slightly nearer to Pawtucket, R.I., than it is to Washington, D.C., it will be to the comfort of those from metropolitan New York if they can arrange to attend at Washington because of ample seating at the new large D.C. Stadium. In other areas it will be helpful if the circuits will attend the cities as listed.

BAKERSFIELD, CALIF.: Calif. #33.
 BURLINGTON, VT.: N.Y. #14.

JACKSONVILLE, FLA.: Fla. #5, #9; Ga. #5; Circuit #19.

SACRAMENTO, CALIF.: Calif. #11, #22, #34.

SAN BERNARDINO, CALIF.: Calif. #4.

SANTA ROSA, CALIF.: Calif. #13, #26, #36.

VENTURA, CALIF.: Calif. #7, #17, #25.

WINSTON-SALEM, N.C.: N.C. #4.

500,000 More!

That's how many additional *Evolution* books are now being prepared at Brooklyn for the May campaign. Remember how congregations all over the world ran out of them when we had the last campaign in November. Will you have enough for May?

Evolution should be in the hands of all schoolteachers. Call on all of them during May. If possible, call at their homes, where you can speak to them in a more relaxed atmosphere. Students may also find good opportunities to present the book.

Order more now!

Presenting THE GOOD NEWS

It's Easy to Offer Magazines

¹ Generally it is easy to offer the magazines in our field ministry. This fact should encourage each of us to think about asking those with whom we conduct home Bible studies to accompany us in the field service.

² When planning to take a new publisher into the field, the experienced publisher is wise to examine his own presentation and be sure it is simple and direct. To start him off, it may be wise to let him use an article title to arouse interest, coming to the point quickly and mentioning the small contribution of ten cents for two magazines. It is not necessary to mention articles in both magazines.

³ For example, the special April 15 *Watchtower* contains an article on "What the Future Holds for

You." One might say: "Good morning. I have information that will be of interest to you. In this article, 'What the Future Holds for You,' your future is discussed. All of us have a choice as to the future. What you do now will definitely affect your future and perhaps the future of your family. I am sure you will enjoy reading this information. These two magazines are left for a contribution of only ten cents."

⁴ The special April 22 *Awake!* features "The Catholic Church in the Modern World." This magazine can be used effectively for both Catholic and non-Catholic territory. Take into account the kind of people in your territory and choose a presentation that will appeal. Non-Catholics take interest in current events, and what is happening in the Catholic church is in the news, so *Awake!* ought to be easy to place. The last time we had a special issue on the Catholic church we broke all records to that date on magazine placements. Whatever presentation you select, be sure to keep it brief and to the point.

⁵ April is a good month to get new publishers started in the service. Use magazine work, with a simple presentation, to achieve this goal.

Call Back in April

¹ April is the final month of our thirtieth *Watchtower* campaign. Will this campaign be the finest ever? Probably that will depend upon what we do in April. During the first three months of the campaign we met interested persons. Individual magazines were placed with many during the last few weeks. Now April is here, the time to call back on all interested people.

² Have we offered the subscriptions to those who take copies on our magazine routes? In Britain one pioneer doing this obtained 22 subscriptions in two days. An elderly pioneer got 69 subscriptions during the campaign. Are you enjoying such blessings?

³ Are there any in your territory who read a foreign language? The *March Kingdom Ministry* suggested that we offer subscriptions to those people during April. Sometimes reading matter in their tongue is not plentiful and they will quickly subscribe if they see a publication in their language.

⁴ Did someone express interest in the magazines but not have the contribution on hand? Call back now. Go over all House-to-House Records for the past three months and give every interested person a chance to become a subscriber in April.

Bring Them with You! (Cont'd)

portunity to bring sincere newly interested persons into association with Jehovah's people at the thousands of Kingdom Halls throughout the land. Have you made personal plans to do this? Will you be able to leave your home a little earlier than usual and arrange to accompany someone besides your immediate family to be sure he will find the way and will be there on time?

⁴ We know the importance of meetings to keep one spiritually strong. Newly interested ones will gain spiritual benefits if we can get them to come back for other meetings. So if you are able to bring people to the Memorial, make it your goal during April to have those persons accompany you to a meeting again *before the month ends*. They need association with Jehovah's organization. Keep on bringing them with you!

THEOCRATIC NEWS

◆ More fine new peaks in publishers: El Salvador, 1,092; Mexico, 34,111; Venezuela, 4,876; Ecuador, 1,832 publishers and 2,853 Bible studies; Nicaragua, 951 publishers and 10,641 back-calls.

◆ Haiti, with 1,604 publishers in January, enjoyed an attendance of 2,494 at their district assembly.

◆ During visit of Robert Wallen as zone servant, new Kingdom Hall, branch and missionary home was dedicated in Antigua with 250 present, to compare with 100 publishers on the island. Over 1,000 attended special talk by zone servant in Guadeloupe. In Puerto Rico, 1,832 were present for his public talk.

◆ Cameroun reports 9,299 publishers in January, a 12-percent increase. Also, new subscription and back-call peaks.

◆ Three "firsts" for Japan: over 1,000 pioneers, over 10,000 new subscriptions and over 250,000 magazines in January; 5,249 publishers.

Question Box

● What should you do when someone you meet in the ministry insists that you accept a contribution although he does not want the literature?

At times it is evidence of a good heart condition when persons we meet in the ministry wish to contribute toward the advancement of the Kingdom preaching work, so this privilege should not be denied interested persons even though they may at that time have some personal reason for refusing the literature we offer. The queen of Sheba, although not one of God's people at that time, was very impressed with the work Solomon was doing and Jehovah's obvious blessing upon him, and so made a very large contribution that Solomon accepted.—1 Ki. 10:10.

When such a situation presents itself in our ministry, we need not think that it lowers our work to accept such a contribution. It would be good to make clear to the person first that our purpose in calling is not to solicit contributions, but to preach the Kingdom good news and to offer free home Bible studies. If, after this, he still desires to make a contribution, although not wanting the literature, we may accept the contribution. Usually it is a small amount and we may say we plan to use it in giving publications to someone who is unable to make a contribution or that we will place it in the Kingdom Hall contribution box.

In some instances there may be an opportunity to give a further witness explaining the Christian way of free-will, unannounced contributions as they are made at our Kingdom Halls by means of the contribution box; or how such contributions make possible our sending missionaries to all parts of the earth to preach the Kingdom message in fulfillment of Matthew 24:14. By our tactfully answering such persons in this way they will understand that we are not soliciting contributions, and we will not quench their willing spirit that could eventually lead to their learning the truth.



Call back to get subscriptions.



KINGDOM MINISTRY

FOR UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

MAY 1968

"Also, in all the nations the good news has to be preached first."—Mark 13:10.

VOL. XI NO. 5

Dear Publishers:

Springtime is here! And longer days and a warmer sun mean that more of us can increase our share in planting, an appropriate activity for this time of year. Our Kingdom ministry does involve a diligent planting of the seeds of truth, doesn't it?

Already, though, you have all been engaged in a great deal of preliminary work, yes, and even some planting, for during the months of January, February and March the reports for the United States show 466,617 new subscriptions. This is truly marvelous! So we are all going to be very busy both in planting additional seed and in cultivating what has already been sown. That's where our Bible study activity comes in. It is a wonderful way of cultivating strong faith in God and in his purposes.

Just as the farmer may build up unproductive soil by sowing some special type of seed, so, during the month of May, we can all share in giving wide distribution to the *Evolution* book to reach certain types of people. With this fine publication don't you think we will be able to gain the attention of many who have little interest in the Bible? When they see the evolution theory in its true light, they may have more respect for God's Word. So, brothers, we are going to have a joyous time during May offering the *Evolution* book along with other publications throughout our territories.

In May, too, we ought to think about plans for the summer and attendance at one of the assemblies. Which one will you attend? Have you decided yet? And how many of the newer ones are you encouraging to go along with you to share the bountiful spiritual feast in association with great crowds of our happy brothers and sisters? It is time to give thought to such matters. A thrilling program is being prepared.

On Monday, April 22, the new Gilead class started. Here at Bethel

Showing Ourselves Thankful

¹ "Thanks be to God!" How often the apostle Paul used that expression. And we have so many things for which to be thankful, don't we? Our theme for May reminds us to advocate Christ's blood for mankind's salvation. With full appreciation to Jehovah for sending his dear Son in our behalf, our love wells up and we want to express our thanks to God for the gift of his Son and publish the knowledge of him in every place.

² A fine opportunity is open to us in May to spread this knowledge of God in every place. How? Well, we have both a special work and a general work to do. What is the "special" work? It is one we started in November, that is, to call on all educators with the *Evolution* book. In November, the demand for this publication was just more than any of us expected. Now, in May, we have plenty of books and our goal will be to get a copy of this fine

we were reminded of this two weeks earlier, after our Monday-night family *Watchtower* study. A group of students who were already on hand for the next class of Gilead introduced themselves to the Bethel family and told us some fine experiences they had in their respective homelands. From Denmark, England, Germany and Turkey they have come to receive missionary training. We love them for their deep devotion to Jehovah and the Kingdom interests, and we will enjoy our association with them here at Bethel for the next five months.

May is an invigorating month. Let's use our renewed vigor in the planting of fine seed, for if we plant we shall also reap. May Jehovah's rich blessing prosper all of us as we advocate Christ's blood as the sole means of salvation for mankind.

Your fellow servants,
BROOKLYN BRANCH OFFICE

publication into the hands of every educator and anyone else too in our community who will accept it. Your overseer will be organizing this special work, and you are invited to cooperate with him.

³ Some have received copies already, affording good opportunities to return and get their comments. Remember, studies can be started in the *Evolution* book, too. It may be just what is needed to help some over the subtle obstacles that the Devil has raised to crowd out faith in God and belief in his way to salvation through Christ Jesus. You can make up your own questions and choose additional scriptures to bring in as you see the need.

⁴ But are teachers the only ones who need this publication? No! Here's where our "general" work comes in. Others also need the right understanding of how man got here, so honor might go to the 'One who created rather than to the creation.' (Rom. 1:25) The suggested sermon, "God Is Alive!" will be helpful as we go from house to house with the offer. If you prefer to use another sermon, this will be all right. The important thing is to prepare something fitting ahead of time and call attention to the features of the *Evolution* book. Read through the insert of the *Kingdom Ministry* this month and we are sure the experiences of others in placing this book will give you many talking points and suggest opportunities for placing it.

⁵ While you likely will be featuring the *Evolution* book often in your house-to-house presentations, you may also feature the *Life Everlasting* or the *'Impossible to Lie'* books. The full offer is the *Evolution* book along with either of the other two, and one booklet, for 75c. In some territories you may find it best, in giving the sermon "God Is Alive!" to make reference to some outstanding point in Chapter One of the
(Continued on page 8, col. 1)

★

Advocate Christ's blood for mankind's salvation.

★

Your Service Meetings

WEEK STARTING MAY 5

Theme: Honoring Our Creator as Thankful Servants. (1 Chron. 16:3, 9) Song 50.

8 min: Introduction, text, comments, Theocratic News.

12 min: "The 'Evolution' Book—For Dragnet Fishing." Enthusiastic talk on pages 1 and 2 of insert, down to subheading "Students Eager." Not all comments from various states need be mentioned, but selected ones will show great demand and enthusiastic response to the "Evolution" book.

18 min: "Showing Ourselves Thankful." Questions and answers. On paragraph 2 have publisher give sample presentation to teacher at his home or school office using "Evolution" book. On paragraph 6, demonstrate how "Evolution" book can be presented with success in house-to-house work even to one who does not believe evolution theory. (Let all know that next week more presentations will be demonstrated from Presenting the Good News.)

5 min: Use "1968 Yearbook" experience on page 173, paragraph 4, to build appreciation for summer district assemblies.

2 min: Accounts report for April.

15 min: Concluding comments. "How Did We Do in March?" Use seven minutes to discuss April report for the congregation, having in mind what is contained on pages 113, 114 of "Your Word Is a Lamp to My Foot." Commend congregation for improvements and increases made. If certain features of the ministry need special attention, this can be discussed. Review with congregation special arrangements made for getting "Evolution" book to all teachers in territory. Song 110.

WEEK STARTING MAY 12

Theme: Shining as Illuminators in Among a Crooked and Twisted Generation. (Phil. 2:15) Song 32.

8 min: Introduction. Text and comments by family who also discuss experience from "1968 Yearbook" (page 246, paragraph 2) with resolve to show same determination as brothers in Africa in attending one of the district assemblies this summer.

12 min: "The 'Evolution' Book—For Dragnet Fishing." Three or four publishers, including several high school students, have lively discussion of material in insert, starting, with subheading "Students Eager," and including the first two paragraphs under the subheading "The Many Ways You Placed It."

15 min: Presenting the Good News. To educators and students by means of the "Evolution" book.

(4 min.) Introduction, using points in paragraph 1. Show how all can be confident in talking to the teachers, who have had more education than most people. The "Evolution" book presents the other side on the evolution theory. Several quotes could be made from September 22, 1967, "Awake!" pages 10 and 11.

(2 min.) Show how young sister might talk to a fellow student about the "Evolution" book.

(3 min.) Sister calls on principal or teacher in school that son attends and presents "Evolution" book.

(3 min.) Brother goes to home of professor to present "Evolution" book.

(3 min.) Conclusion, showing how the points demonstrated can be used in our regular door-to-door work as

well as at other times so there will be wide distribution of "Evolution" book in May.

15 min: Discourse by mature brother on article, "The Works of the Flesh Are Revelries." (See April 1, 1968, "Watchtower.") Also Question Box. Use positive points in article to help all to have balanced view on conduct when they get together to enjoy association and other things in moderation.

10 min: Concluding comments. Include appropriate Announcements. Have one or two experiences from publishers who have placed "Evolution" book. Song 8.

WEEK STARTING MAY 19

Theme: "Let All Things Take Place Decently and by Arrangement." (1 Cor. 14:40) Song 75.

5 min: Introduction, text and comments.

12 min: Branch letter. Single brother calls on family he is going to assist to assembly in his car and they discuss letter together as well as briefly go over their plans for traveling together. All in family appreciate help, as otherwise would be unable to go.

21 min: Preparing to Attend the Assemblies.

(12 min.) Talk on first two paragraphs. Include demonstration showing last part of family gathering where father has arranged to go over convention and vacation plans. The discussion is concluding with father's practical remarks on what will be appropriate as to conduct and dress at the assembly. All want to benefit fully from assembly and bring honor to Jehovah by words and deeds.

(3 min.) As above scene closes, brother comes to front of hall and begins to put a coat, several song-books and other items on a whole row of chairs. Then sits down near aisle. Attendant comes to him and inquires if seats are reserved. Yes, he was watching for several families he thought might like to sit with his family today at the assembly. They wanted him to save seats. Attendant mentions program is starting and since the families he is watching for are not there yet perhaps they have found seats elsewhere. He agrees and arranges for others who are waiting to take the seats. Glad to cooperate.

(6 min.) Encourage all to volunteer for service at the assembly. Much work to be done to care for needs of those who attend. (See Question Box of August 1967 "Kingdom Ministry") Send volunteer service application to convention city through overseer.

12 min: "The 'Evolution' Book—For Dragnet Fishing." Talk with demonstrations covering the last portion of the insert, starting with third paragraph under heading "The Many Ways You Placed It." Show how methods used last November in placing "Evolution" book can help us to place it in May.

10 min: Concluding comments. Song 85.

WEEK STARTING MAY 26

Develop needs of congregation locally. Use time well in developing practical points that will be helpful to congregation. The latest circuit servant's report may provide suggestions. Discuss our field activity for June. The offer will be the "New World Translation," and a booklet, for \$1. Publishers may continue to use the

sermon "God Is Alive!" or another that they can use well with the offer. Several transitions from sermon to the offer might be demonstrated. Advantages of having "New World Translation" can be discussed by chairman and by comments from audience.

WEEK STARTING JUNE 2

Theme: On the Joyful March to Mankind's Millennium. (Rev. 20:6) Song 84.

5 min: Introduction, text and comments.

10 min: Talk on service theme for June. See June 1, 1968, "Watchtower."

20 min: "The Christian's View of Self-Defense." To be handled by mature brother. Talk and discussion with audience, based on article in June 1, 1968, "Watchtower," also May 8, 1968, "Awake!" pages 16-20. After brief introductory comments, pose problems for the audience. Encourage them to answer, not with specific instructions on what to do, but with Bible principles or examples that can help one to take the right course.

15 min: "Help, Them Continue to Praise Jehovah." Talk and demonstration. Overseer might handle this, discussing with book study servant arrangements made to assist new publishers to become strong in the service, bringing in provision described on pages 83 and 84 of "Your Word Is a Lamp to My Foot." Also outline arrangements in the study groups for the study servants and other mature publishers to be companions in the service with weaker ones for a while.

10 min: Concluding comments. (Include "1968 Yearbook" experience, page 222, paragraph 2, showing how brothers' determination to get to circuit assemblies can be shown also in getting to district assemblies.) Song 16.

MARCH SERVICE REPORT

	Pubs.	Av. Hrs.	Av. B-C	Av. Bl.St.	Av. Mags.
Sp'l Pios.	960	147.3	66.2	8.1	144.6
Pios.	11,479	100.7	45.4	5.4	106.7
Vac. Pios.	3,643	85.2	32.9	2.6	85.3
Pubs.	309,697	10.4	5.3	.7	12.5
TOTAL	325,779				

Public Meetings Held: 24,552

UNITED STATES GOAL FOR 1968
342,516 Publishers

HOW DID WE DO IN MARCH?

True to his promise, Jehovah has certainly added the increase, as is evident from our March report. With 325,779 publishers reporting in the best March so far, the result has been a 4.6-percent increase over last year's average. In fact, we missed coming up to April's peak of a year ago by only about 3,000 publishers. What a fine build-up for April's special activity, when we hope many more new ones will join us!

There were new peaks in back-calls and Bible studies, too! Just imagine 2,350,801 return calls and 291,850 studies conducted in one month, resulting in the fine averages of 5.3 and .7 respectively for congregation publishers. You will recall that last year's subscription campaign was excellent. Now this year, by the end of March, we are 35,054 subscriptions ahead of last year. Magazine placements are again back above 12 per publisher, and this is very fine. An excellent report in every respect, reflecting Jehovah's rich blessing.

THE "EVOLUTION" BOOK—FOR DRAGNET FISHING

MAY 68

"IT IS like a dragnet, and we are 'catching men alive.'" So one circuit servant described the book *Did Man Get Here by Evolution or by Creation?* And how true that is! This book is a most valuable part of our fishing equipment, for, as a district servant has remarked, "we find that it appeals to everyone, young or old, believer or unbeliever." And a publisher exclaimed: "It is so simple and readable that anybody's grandmother will be able to read and grasp its message!" Yes, the *Evolution* book is like a dragnet itself, aiding us to gather in all kinds of people.—Matt. 4:19.

During May we will be working with this book again, along with the *'Impossible to Lie' or Life Everlasting* book; so we do well to review the astonishing experiences of the November campaign. This will give you ideas on what to do, during May, to let your nets down in all waters.

During the month of November the Society received more than 110 telegrams and over 200 long-distance phone calls. "Rush more books," was the gist of these communications. Some congregations ordered two or three times, and one congregation ordered 1,350 books during November alone. Because of the urgent demand the bindery, during that month, produced 403,605 *Evolution* books. The Society had a small supply on hand at the beginning of the month, but you publishers ordered a total of 432,216 books during November. This means that your orders were 10,192 copies ahead of our supply—the first time that the demand has kept ahead of the Society's bindery for a whole month! And this is, by far, the largest shipment to you publishers of any one book during one month!

Book Has Wide Appeal

From every part of the land came telegrams and rush orders. Here are a few excerpts:

Alabama: "We've never had a book go so fast!" "They went almost as fast as we could hand them out." **California:** "They're going so fast we have not made a dent in the

demand. Publishers ask for 10 copies at a time." "It is November 3 and we are in urgent need of more." "All we have to do is show the book and they take it." "The response is unbelievable." **Georgia:** "Publishers rejoicing in using new book. Supply exhausted, month only half through." "We thought that in this Baptist community it would not go well, but we were out the first few days." **Louisiana:** "Books went like hot cakes. This is second day of campaign, and we are out." "Original order of 475 books placed. Rush shipment of 570."

Maine: "28 publishers in 2 hours placed 74 books! Two ten-year-olds placed 3 each." **Massachusetts:** "Rush more. They are going like a storm!" **Michigan:** "Many who previously refused to accept any literature are readily taking the book." "Readily accepted in Catholic territory!" "Publishers placing 2 and 3 books every time they go out and we don't have one left." **Mississippi:** "Supply exhausted first 4 days of campaign. Please ship 380 copies fastest way." **New Mexico:** "Send more. The acceptance has been much better than anticipated!" **North Carolina:** "We thought we had ordered enough but they are all gone." **Ohio:** "All our books have been taken by the publishers." **Oklahoma:** "Literature has been hard to place here, but we have placed every book we had in stock."

Oregon: "First shipment went out so fast we can hardly believe it." **South Carolina:** "No trouble placing book. The trouble is keeping in supply." **Tennessee:** "We thought we ordered enough but we were wrong." **Texas:** "Out of books on the 5th; you sent a case the 11th; out again on the 14th; you sent another case the 16th. We are almost out again on the 22nd." "People are impressed by the low price and size of the book; once they see it they readily take a copy. All four congregations here have about run out of supply." **Washington, D.C.:** "We ordered 190 books for 120 publishers. They were all taken by the 5th. We sent an extra order for 285 more. They arrived on the 9th. Today is the 12th and our shelves are almost empty again. It appears this congregation servant

does not know how to order. I apologize.” West Virginia: “The public has given this book unprecedented acceptance.” “We just received our second shipment. In first five days of campaign we are out again. Rush more.”

The situation was well summed up by a district servant: “Practically all congregations spent most of the month trying to borrow books from other congregations. Very few had any books for any length of time.” Seldom have books been rationed in so many congregations as during November.

Publishers and Public Enthusiastic

Many of you publishers have written expressing delight over this book. Typical is this expression: “The simplicity and logic is devastating! To be able to deal with a subject that is usually couched in language way over the average person’s head is very remarkable. Just the illustrations convey the point. I get the feel that the book just places itself. In a busy society something simple, easy to read, not too big, well illustrated and ‘just a quarter’—well, people will spend that much on the Sunday paper and think nothing of it.”

Here are a few more comments from the field: “The finest treatise ever written on this subject.” “A vital component in the Christian minister’s fishing equipment that should be carried at all times.” “Wonderful to present.” “Never fails to get attention!” “Easiest book to place we have ever featured.” “In my many years in the truth, I have never seen such enthusiasm over the distribution of a book.” “The book tolls the requiem of this comic swindle called ‘evolution.’”

But that this book is truly effective in our service of ‘catching men alive’ may be noted from the enthusiasm by which it is being greeted among the public. A newspaper editor and higher critic said: “It’s the most scientific discussion of evolution from the Bible’s standpoint I have ever read. I’ve read a lot of books purporting to refute evolution but this is the first to do a good job of it.” A man in North Carolina wrote: “I just completed your book and it reversed my entire attitude toward God and life. I have been much of a ‘spiritualist.’ I believed in an Al-

mighty Being, but not in the Bible. Now suddenly, my eyes have been opened.” This same person also ordered, as many have done, a copy of *‘Impossible to Lie.’*

An amazing thing is that people who have been refusing our literature for years often take a copy of this book. Catholics who turn down “anything religious” gladly accept the *Evolution* book as soon as its scientific aspects are mentioned. Opposed relatives in large numbers have accepted a copy. Wives, not anxious to have the book personally, will often take a copy for husband or student son. One said: “I’d like to get that book for my husband; he is an engineer.” Doctors’ wives often took a copy. One lady took it saying that her husband would probably be angry if she passed up the opportunity.

So enthusiastic have some of the public become that they are undertaking to share in the distribution. Many businessmen and householders are passing them on to relatives and ordering more for themselves. Some have even asked if they could join in the distribution. In North Carolina a young couple received their copy from a man who is a Pentecostal. And they came into the truth! Yes, as another district servant put it: “It is amazing to all the brothers how much enthusiasm the public has shown with regard to the *Evolution* book.”

Students Eager

Among those who have shown outstanding interest are students of all kinds. A young man, just graduated from college, wrote: “Not only have I read that fantastic book, but also have gotten over a state of speechless shock, which I felt coming on stronger and stronger as I progressed through the book. The book is so thoroughly documented! It has certainly changed my opinion.”

One pioneer placed 200 copies of *Evolution* last November, 100 of them with students! Many have found that in homes where there are youths of school age it is easy to place the book. And young publishers have placed many copies right in school. One reports: “One day I placed 9 books in one classroom. The next day I placed one with a boy who never had talked to Witnesses before. He stayed up all night to read it and later said: ‘I’ll take five of them!’”

A twelve-year-old says: "My teacher read some of the book and the next day recommended it to the class. Thus I was able to place 34 copies." And a college student from India who firmly believed in evolution explained that he "went to the college library and checked out all the references," and has now changed his mind; he wants to learn more about the Bible!

Educating the Educators

During May we will try to reach as many educators as we can so as to offer them the *Evolution* book. Last November a fine start was made in this feature of our fishing operation. In Arizona a teacher told a young publisher: "All the biology teachers have seen those books floating around school, and they are just wild about them. They would like to get some if you have any left." A biology professor said he wished he could throw away his present textbook and teach from the *Evolution* book!

A publisher in California noted that a few days after placing the book with his teacher half the questions on a test were from the book, one of them being, "According to the Bible, how long has man been on earth?" In Georgia, one publisher who placed many with teachers said: "When I asked how much they thought a book like this would cost, they would invariably say, 'About two dollars.' They eagerly accepted a copy for 25 cents."

Many colleges were called on last November. In fact, one pioneer placed 40 with a professor who intended to use them in his biology classes. In several instances professors ordered from one to two dozen copies. One science professor in South Dakota wrote about his delight: "I have fought evolution for 30 years; 25 years to convince myself, and 5 years trying to convince others." An anthropology teacher wrote: "One of my students brought me a copy and I found it so well produced and documented that I would like to make use of it in my teaching."

Principals and school presidents have responded well. One principal in a California school took 12 copies. In Michigan a woman principal asked for 20 copies. And she was a nun!

In Tennessee, a publisher who had good success placing copies with school principals simply told them that "we are making a special effort to make this fine book available to all principals and teachers." If the principal took one, the publisher would say: "Would you please give me permission to approach each teacher and present the book to them also?" Of course, he assured the principal that it would take but one minute for each call. "In each case," he reported, "I was granted permission, and over half the teachers took a copy. In one case the principal insisted on giving me a written list of all teachers, and as I met each one I would check off my list."

Many publishers also reported leaving *Evolution* books in college libraries, where there were hundreds of books supporting evolution, but a dearth of those giving the other side of the question. "Fishing" in college towns with this new book has been most successful, and we can surely anticipate even greater catches during our May campaign.

The Many Ways You Placed It

Now, it should be helpful to consider some of the ways you went about placing the *Evolution* book during November. In house-to-house work many found a simple presentation effective. "Even children are able to share in this inasmuch as it is so simple and easy," says one report from the field. Some found it helpful to start in with Genesis 2:7 and then ask: "Now, is this correct, or, is what is being taught in school correct? Children are being taught evolution as though it were established fact. Do you think it is, or do you agree with the Bible? As parents we need to know the answer."

Displaying the book's features often resulted in its placement. For example, the foreword on page 2 shows parents that children are being taught evolution. Professional people have responded favorably to the list of references. An Alabama publisher who called on 13 principals said that the reception was invariably good, and that he introduced the book by showing the table of contents as well as the reference list. "This proved to be very successful," he reported.

The illustrations alone can be credited with many of the placements. One publisher wrote:

"I always show the diagram on page 118, explaining the miracle of human birth, which attests to the wisdom of God, and people of all ages want to read the material." A district servant says: "We have found the easiest way to demonstrate the book is simply to explain a few of the many pictures. Then the book places itself." Others have used the illustration on page 4 and asked: "Just where do you think we came from?"

Older people, it was noted, could be quickly interested through the chapter on "Why Has Wickedness Been Permitted for So Long?" and a brief reference to the concluding chapter on "A Marvelous Future." Farmers, too, often reacted favorably to this approach. A circuit servant wrote to say: "Here in the 'Bible Belt' it is advisable to make it very clear that the book does not uphold evolution." One successful publisher reported: "I told people that since they believed in the Bible account of creation they had the obligation to defend their faith, and that this book would furnish the needed ammunition."

Even when ill or too busy, householders can often stop long enough to hear the brief offer. A publisher reports saying in such cases: "I won't keep you but I would like to leave you a copy of this book that answers this question [holding up the book so the title can be seen]. Is it left for 25 cents." One elderly sister would simply give a friendly greeting, hold up the book, and ask, "What do you think?" She placed 70 books during November.

In magazine work, too, the book went well in conjunction with two magazines for 35 cents. A district servant readily placed this offer in three out of four houses called on. In fact, it was reported that people who turned down magazines would accept the book. Other publishers found it good to carry extra copies of the *Evolution* book during magazine work, so that when householders contributed generously the book would be offered as a gift.

Magazine routes also proved to be a fine setting for the placement of many books. One publisher reports placing 40 books during the month as a result of combining the book with the offer of magazines. A Texas brother writes: "My wife placed 25 books in two days on magazine deliveries."

Store-to-store work also offered a fine avenue for book placements. "Businessmen were surprised at how reasonable the cost was, and they were unusually interested in the subject," recounted one publisher. In Texas four publishers worked one main street and placed 35 books and 70 magazines within four hours. It was not uncommon for storekeepers to accept the books on the basis of four for \$1. Barber shops were specially productive as "fishing grounds," patrons as well as barbers wanting copies.

Back-call work and street work also offered many opportunities. In Wyoming one congregation placed 90 books on back-calls during November. And here in the vicinity of Bethel three of our brothers engaged in street work for a few hours on two Saturdays and placed a total of 36 books. They tactfully approached people and said: "Here is a very controversial publication, but you will find it most absorbing. It explains how we got here, where we are going, and what the future holds. It is only 25 cents." And a district servant says: "The book can be placed as readily as magazines by just approaching people in parked cars."

The book can also be offered successfully to all kinds of delivery salesmen, whether met at your own door or on the street. Even where you come across a group of youths it may well be worth while to 'let down your net for a catch.' One publisher who has been successful in this field says: "It is advisable to place a copy of the publication in each youth's hand and then give the sermon. Most of them will want a copy." A Witness, invited to speak to a church youth group, reported: "There were seventeen young persons present and three couples. We placed 17 of the books and 44 magazines."

Yes, brothers, you did a splendid job in November, but that was just a start. Now we have marvelous new opportunities ahead of us during May. Be prepared to use the *Evolution* and 'Impossible to Lie' or *Life Everlasting* books in a successful season of drag-net fishing. Let us, by our enthusiasm and vigor, capture the interest of the people through the *Evolution* book, and then we can gradually bring home to them Jehovah's provision for them to obtain salvation through the gift of Christ's atoning blood.

Help Them Continue to Praise Jehovah

¹ During March and April many new ones have responded to your loving efforts to help them share in the ministry. Will they continue? They have taken their first steps, as it were, in the ministry, but you know your help is still very much needed if they are to walk with steadiness in Jehovah's service. How vital it is to keep building appreciation and desire to share in the service as you hold your studies with them each week! As we go into May, make appointments to take them with you into the field and in advance go over simple presentations that they might use. Invite them on other calls, and as you see that they want to share in the conversation, encourage this. Direct matters toward having a joyful time in the service.

² As you progressively instruct a new praiser of Jehovah, do you know what is happening in addition? You are helping him to build good service habits. What does he learn? One important thing is scheduling time regularly for the ministry. When the time comes to go in the service, that's what he wants to do. Another is the need for preparation before going into the service, so as to have something definite to say and to have the publications and equipment needed. Still another thing is the proper way to work territory, keeping a record of inter-

ested ones and not-at-homes so as to call back. Of course, you do not teach him all of these things the first time you go out; but each time there is "on-the-job training" there are things to learn and experience to be gained so that in a relatively short time the new publisher becomes an experienced teacher of Jehovah's Word.

³ But besides the new ones in our midst, others who have been associated for more than a short time need loving assistance in order to be regular praisers of Jehovah. Discouragement, becoming overly involved in the affairs of this world, sickness or other circumstances may have interfered greatly with their service schedules. Can we help our weaker brothers and sisters, in line with the confidence-inspiring words at Isaiah 35:3, 4? Maybe all some need is your encouragement and going with them to a few doors so as to get back into practice again.

⁴ So, help them continue to praise Jehovah, whether new in the ministry or just a little weak even after being active for a while. "We, though, who are strong ought to bear the weaknesses of those not strong, and not to be pleasing ourselves. Let each of us please his neighbor in what is good for his upbuilding."—Rom. 15:1, 2.

Announcements

◆ The offer. May: *Evolution* book with either *Life Everlasting* or *Impossible to Lie* book, and a booklet, for 75c. June: *New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures* and a booklet, for \$1. (Complete Bible in English, Spanish and Italian will be available for campaign. Copies of *New World Translation of the Christian Greek Scriptures* in Dutch, French, German, Italian and Portuguese may be offered for 50c.) July to September: Offer the latest bound book. You may offer *Life Everlasting* book, and a booklet, for 50c, or this book and *Impossible to Lie* book, with two booklets, for \$1. You may also combine *Evolution* book with either for 75c.

◆ Many will not be working secularly May 30, "Memorial Day." We suggest that congregations make special arrangements for working with regular offer, featuring the *Evolution* book.

◆ Lapel cards in English and Spanish for use at the district assemblies may be ordered by overseers. The cost is 1c each. None will be available at the assembly book counters. Holders for these may be ordered at the same time at 5c each. Bumper signs will not be provided for this series of assemblies.

◆ Before service meeting for week of May 5 overseers should plan the arrangements for introducing *Evolution* book to all teachers in the congregation's territory.

◆ Regular pioneers who desire to serve as special pioneers in unassigned ter-

ritory this summer, putting in 150 hours in field service, are invited to write the Society for further information. Two or more should be prepared to work together for 2 or 3 months and have use of a serviceable car. The Society will provide some financial assistance.

◆ Please do not write to the Society about Selective Service Regulations. We are informed, however, that for an indefinite period these can be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, The Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

◆ It costs the Society several thousand dollars each year for return postage on *Watchtower* and *Awake!* magazines that are undeliverable. A change of address slip sent to the Society one month in advance of your moving date will assure continued delivery of your magazines and will help to save money.

◆ Do you live in metropolitan New York? Where are you planning to attend an assembly this summer? You will find far more space and seats at the D.C. Stadium in Washington than at any other assembly in the northeast. The facilities are all new, and the seats are under cover.

◆ Out of stock in U.S.A.:
1968 Yearbook —English
1968 Calendar —Finnish, French
What Do the Scriptures Say About "Survival After Death?" —Spanish

Preparing to Attend the Assemblies

¹ All of us who are physically able are doubtless making plans to attend one of the district assemblies this summer. Already we have received inklings that the program right from the start will be filled with spiritual instruction and surprises. Our plans should include being present all four days. But there is something more that we need to give attention, if we are to be a real credit to Jehovah and his organization, and that is our conduct and dress at the assembly city. Why not sit down as a family before the assembly and review these matters? Discuss proper conduct—considerateness in waiting to be served at counters, being in your seats when the program starts, not moving about through the hallways or talking during sessions, keeping litter off the grounds and respecting the property of those living near the assembly site. Talk over, too, the matter of clothing—neatness, cleanness and propriety. To help you in this discussion, fine material can be found in the 1968 Yearbook, page 49, and in the article "Why Are They So Messy?" in the November 8, 1966, *Awake!*

² Parents, by talking over these things and by making arrangements to be together as a family, especially those with young children and teen-agers, all will enjoy the assembly much more. It is good to have your sons and daughters with you. (Deut. 16:11, 14) There is much in the program especially designed for the young people to help them face an unruly, rebellious world. Most of the younger ones have displayed fine conduct at our assemblies. This is commendable and speaks well of parental training. Often young persons do a good share of the assembly work too, and this is greatly appreciated.

³ This brings us to a vital need: *volunteer help*. At some assemblies last year there were not enough to take care of the many departments. As attendance grows, many more workers are required to take care of the crowds. Can you volunteer at this assembly? Many willing hands get the vast amount of work done so all might fully enjoy and benefit from the assembly.

⁴ Keep in mind that we are at the assembly as guests and that Jehovah is our Host, welcoming us. The people of the city also view us as guests on their property and they watch us closely. We want to glorify God in the name that we bear as witnesses of Jehovah.

Presenting THE GOOD NEWS

To educators and students by means of the "Evolution" book

¹ Whether we are students approaching our teachers, or grown-ups calling on teachers and professors, we want to make the most effective approach that we can, doing so at appropriate times. First, we must keep in mind that we represent the Creator of the universe, the greatest Scientist. This will give us confidence and freeness of speech. Teachers have generally been required to teach what is in the textbooks, which have presented evolution as a fact. But they do not have proof of it and have difficulty in giving clear answers to the many questions that arise. A good teacher likes to have reasons and to be able to answer questions, and to base his answers on a solid foundation. The *Evolution* book provides this and quotes from authorities with whom teachers are familiar and whom they will accept. So it is a privilege to bring this information to them.

² If you are a student you might say, "Good morning, [name]. I have been interested in things that have been said in our biology [or science or history] class about man's origin.

Showing Ourselves Thankful (Cont'd)
'Impossible to Lie' book. If the full offer is not accepted, invite them to accept the *Evolution* book for 25c.

⁶ Some may tell you frankly that they do not believe in evolution. That's fine. Commend them. There are, nevertheless, perplexing questions, such as why God placed man on the earth and why wickedness exists on the earth. The book gives satisfying answers to these questions from the Bible. Moreover, as to believing evolution to be false, could they prove it? Those who still have respect for the Bible will be interested in the scientific and especially the Scriptural reasons why evolution could not be true.

⁷ "I am grateful to Christ Jesus our Lord . . . because he considered me faithful by assigning me to a ministry." (1 Tim. 1:12) Do you feel as did Paul regarding your ministry? We are sure you do and that you will help many more during May to be thankful for the graciousness of Jehovah through his Son.

I have been reading this book that presents the most reasonable viewpoint I have found on the subject, and it covers practically all branches of science dealing with the matter. The cost of the book is only 25c." Handing it to the teacher, you could direct him to the publisher's note and the table of contents on the opposite page. A very similar approach might be made to a fellow student. Or you might ask the student a question as to what he thinks about something said in class or some statement in a textbook about evolution; then show him a point in the *Evolution* book.

³ A parent has an excellent opportunity to call on teachers and principals to get acquainted and to lead into the presentation. Or a more direct approach might be: "I am Mrs. Roberts, Johnny's mother. Naturally I am interested in his schooling, and I have noticed when helping him with his homework that the subject of evolution often comes up. For that reason I was so happy to get this book that deals so well with the subject from the viewpoint of scientists and treats the question so clearly. For instance, this chapter on Heredity [page 69] describes the marvelous discoveries about the DNA molecules and how it forms a 'blueprint' for heredity." Or some other chapter of special interest to you may be presented.

⁴ After seeing so much uncertainty and confusion among fellow teachers and students, college professors and teachers are often impressed by the confidence and good appearance of Jehovah's witnesses. (Matt. 7:29) An approach to a college teacher might be: "Good morning, Mr. . . . I am Mr. . . . I'm making a special call on educators in this area to present this book, *Did Man Get Here by Evolution or by Creation?* Its purpose is to give a fair discussion of the question, by reference to statements of leading scientists. It is offered at cost of publication, only 25c."

⁵ Secretaries, assistants and others may also be offered the book, and the above presentations can be easily adapted for door-to-door or back-call work.

THEOCRATIC NEWS

♦ Italy reports a new peak of 12,154 publishers, a 12.5-percent increase; publishers averaged 10.8 hours and conducted 12,460 Bible studies.

♦ Peak of 6,501 publishers reached in Switzerland, highest ever for one month.

♦ In Togo 779 publishers reported in January, for an 18-percent increase. At district assembly where 1,571 were in attendance 100 were baptized.

♦ Highest number of publishers ever in France: 26,466. New peaks in back-calls, Bible studies, special pioneers and number of congregations.

♦ Burma reports 337 publishers in February, for a 23-percent increase over last year's average; also peaks in hours and back-calls.

♦ February saw new peak of 2,389 publishers in India, an 11-percent increase. Also peaks in hours, back-calls, studies and public meetings.

♦ Mexico has second consecutive new peak of publishers—34,958, a 9.8-percent increase over last year. Nicaragua reached a new high of 951 publishers.

Question Box

• Is it wise for Jehovah's witnesses to organize large Saturday-night socials or dance parties among themselves?

No, it is not a wise thing to do, though it is reported that this has been done in some places.

What takes place on such occasions? There usually is no program of upbuilding Bible discussion; that is not why they are organized. Rather, the objective usually is to have a "good time"—that is, the kind of "good time" that the world has. So, invitations to these events have announced that there will be bands and dancing. Some of the band members or others present have been undecorated or immature persons. They encouraged the kind of music and dancing that are popular among worldly people. Not having completely made over their minds, they did not fully sense the godly obligation to restrain their emotions. And such throwing off of restraint all too easily leads to further unchristian conduct. It is wise to remember that the Bible cautions us, not only that we should not love the association of worldly people, but also that we should not be loving "the things in the world." (1 John 2:15) Are we heeding that advice when we imitate worldly ways in our recreation? Certainly not!

It is a fine thing to invite one's fellow Christians to one's home, but there is a big difference between such Christian hospitality and selling admission tickets to them for a party. When you invite others to be your guests, wisely be sure that the size of the group is such that you can really take full responsibility for what is done. And in planning what you will do, keep in mind the advice to "pursue the things . . . that are upbuilding to one another."—Rom. 14:19.

★ Honor the Creator with the "Evolution" book. ★

KINGDOM MINISTRY

FOR UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

JUNE 1968

"Also, in all the nations the good news has to be preached first."—Mark 13:10.

VOL. XI NO. 6

Dear Publishers:

As we write you this month, there is much cause for joy. Jehovah has surely given all of us reason to be 'singing and making melody in our hearts' over all of the blessings and privileges of the month of April!

Just before the month got under way we had that special public lecture featuring "What God's High Priest Will Do for the People." Reports show that 447,427 persons attended—a vast audience indeed!

Then came the Memorial celebration. You were very busy inviting newly interested persons, and the results show this. Our attendance in the United States totaled over 80,000 more than last year's, with the figure reaching 680,773. What a vast potential of new praisers of God there is!

April was also the closing month of our *Watchtower* campaign. For four months we have all been concentrating on the subscription offer, and the countrywide total makes the success of the campaign very apparent. We actually obtained 679,838 subscriptions, an increase of almost 40,000 over last year's campaign results. There is real satisfaction in knowing that the magazines are going into that many more homes regularly.

The special magazine distribution also proved to be a successful feature of our ministry. Once again the Society's presses had to turn out many extra copies to serve the need of the United States field alone. When you keep in mind that the average monthly distribution is around 5,000,000 copies, April's distribution of 7,383,318 is truly gratifying!

As to publishers in April, there is real pleasure in reporting a new peak—333,672! 18,342 were vacation pioneers. Is it not encouraging to know that many more lovers of God and of truth are lining up with us in worship that is acceptable?

Many of us received special attention and help during April. For example, some 1,280 congregations

Life Depends upon It

¹ We live in the most wonderful of times! Yes, the time in which 'all those who do the will of God will remain forever.' (1 John 2:17) But to realize this blessing of everlasting life, we need regularly to feed on the Word of God. This is what will lead us to "the real life" in God's new system of things. And what we want for ourselves, we unselfishly want for others, don't we? But, how do we introduce them to "the real life"?—1 Tim. 6:19.

² It is through the pages of the Bible. Appropriately, therefore, we will be offering during the month of June the *New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures*, along with a booklet, on the contribution of \$1. Let's be alert to offer the Bible whenever possible, even when encountering ones who prefer a language other than English. Remember, the *New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures* is available, not only in English, but also in Spanish and Italian. And, in addition, the Greek Scripture portion is

available in Dutch, German, French and Portuguese. Do you know people in your territory who prefer reading one of these languages? If so, be sure to give them opportunity to obtain a copy of the *New World Translation* in their language.

³ What a grand privilege is ours during the month of June to distribute the book that contains the sayings of life! Where interest is shown, skillfully cultivate it right then and there by showing the value of Bible study. Jesus' words at Matthew 4:4 may be used, demonstrating the clear rendering in the Bible and emphasizing that life depends, "not on bread alone," but upon their taking in knowledge about Jehovah God and Jesus Christ.—John 17:3.

⁴ Good weather, with accompanying long, light summer evenings, is a grand time for evening witnessing. Many of our brothers have written saying that evenings are an ideal time to find the majority of people,

(Continued on page 4, col. 1)

enjoyed the visits of the circuit servants. And 891 congregations, together with 21 isolated groups, were privileged to attend circuit assemblies.

In many other lands our brothers also had reason for joy in April. Right now the Society's president, Brother Knorr, is in the midst of a nine-week zone visit to branches in the Near and Far East and in Europe. At Honolulu he spoke to an enthusiastic audience of 2,767—more than the total of all publishers in Hawaii! As this goes to press he is due to visit Athens and Rome. And as he travels he is giving special attention to the arrangements for next year's convention tours.

The president's secretary, Brother Henschel, has but recently returned from a seven-week tour of branches, particularly in the Mediterranean region. With him he brings the warm love of your brothers in many lands, and reports of their zeal in advancing the Kingdom interests despite obstacles. Though our brothers face hardships in lands such as Portugal, Spain, Greece, Cyprus and Israel, yet he found that they are continuing to make fine progress in these lands and the others he visited. There is much interest in the Kingdom message, and the increase in number of praisers of Jehovah is cause for rejoicing.

Yes, Jehovah has surely filled our mouths with song, and as we move on into June's activities, expressing gratitude in a practical manner, we shall, in effect, be sharing in a victory procession—the joyful march toward mankind's grand millennium of deliverance!

Your brothers,
BROOKLYN BRANCH OFFICE



On the joyful march to mankind's millennium.



Your Service Meetings

WEEK STARTING JUNE 9

Theme: Helping Others to Get a "Hold on the Real Life." (1 Tim. 6:19) Song 1.

7 min: Introduction, text, comments.
15 min: "Life Depends upon It." Questions and answers. Enlarge on paragraph 4 with local experiences.

15 min: Use Concordance ("Important Bible Words for Quick Reference"). Some have effectively used the concordance in the back of the "New World Translation" to give a sermon. It is done by turning to the concordance and elaborating on the scriptures shown under a heading. Invite householder to follow along. Scriptures can be turned to in the Bible and read if desired. Chairman discusses sermon with congregation, then prepared publisher gives sermon: 'I'm calling in a Christian work. I've been discussing a subject that is actually the theme of the Bible—the Kingdom. The Bible clearly shows the Kingdom by Christ Jesus is the solution to the many problems facing mankind today. By using the concordance in our Bible [show householder], we can find various scriptures relating to this and other subjects. For example, see here under the heading "Kingdom," the Bible tells us at Daniel 2:44, "God of heaven will set up a kingdom." Have you wondered if God's kingdom will be any part of this world? [Let them answer.] Jesus tells us at John 18:36: [Read from concordance and comment.] This clarifies that God's kingdom is not a part of this world, doesn't it? Note here at Matthew 6:10 where Jesus said to pray for the Kingdom. [Read and comment.] In addition to praying for God's kingdom to come and control the affairs of mankind, Jesus informs us, at Matthew 6:33, we are to [paraphrase and comment]. If we are to seek something, what must we do? [Let them answer.] Publisher goes on to explain purpose of call is to help people become acquainted with the Bible message of God's kingdom in fulfillment of Matthew 24:14. (Turn to scripture in Bible and read it.) Make Bible offer and, if possible, start a study.

Chairman in conclusion states: All or part of the scriptures may be used, as many as desired or circumstances permit.

10 min: New and Young Ones Can Make Bible Offer. Discuss and demonstrate how they can share by using simplified sermon such as the following:

'I'm calling briefly on those who have respect for the Bible and would like to understand it better. One of the rewards held out to those who have this right viewpoint is stated at John 17:3, where it says: [Read it from Bible.] Taking in this knowledge of God and Jesus Christ is much easier when you read a Bible in modern-day English. This is one of the reasons why this translation was produced. You may have it along with this Bible-study booklet on a contribution of \$1.'

3 min: Accounts report.

10 min: Concluding comments. Discuss congregation report for May. Include Theocratic News and appropriate Announcements. Song 17.

WEEK STARTING JUNE 16

Theme: "Taste and See that Jehovah Is Good." (Ps. 34:8) Song 12.

5 min: Introduction, text, comments.

10 min: Branch letter. Parents consider with family.

5 min: "Are You Ready?" Talk.

12 min: "Help Them to See." Question-and-answer discussion.

14 min: Helping the Physically Blind. (Demonstration) Publisher contacts and gives sermon to physically blind person who manifests interest. Is informed of Society's Bible-study-aid provision of free grade-two braille literature. Individual reads braille, would appreciate literature, gets much more by reading it than by having material read to him. Publisher offers to obtain free copy of Bible-study-aid booklet. Will return when booklet received.

Chairman: Publisher will write Society and have booklet sent to individual or to the publisher.

Briefly demonstrate: Publisher making call and starting a study. Publisher uses regular booklet and householder uses braille booklet. Study conducted in regular way. Chairman breaks in. As interest develops, individual will be informed of selected articles from "Watchtower" printed in grade-two braille, which are available by writing the Society's braille desk. If physically blind do not read braille, we can still try to study with them, and bring them to our meetings so the eyes of their hearts may be opened.

14 min: Concluding comments. Cover "Is Yours a Port City?" if applicable to your area. Report to congregation on results of meeting in connection with territory coverage, in harmony with Society's letter to all overseers and circuit servants, dated April 14, 1968. Song 119.

WEEK STARTING JUNE 23

Theme: "Adequately Qualified to Teach Others." (2 Tim. 2:2) Song 38.

15 min: Introduction, text, comments by overseer. Then entire committee discusses "Question Box." Read paragraphs in summary.

15 min: Talk on "Watchtower" article of May 1, 1968, "How Do You Give Thanks?"

18 min: Use Concordance ("Important Bible Words for Quick Reference") to Start Bible Studies. In addition to using the concordance to give a sermon and develop interest, it can also be used effectively in starting Bible studies.

(12 min.) Publisher on return visit: 'It's a pleasure to see you again. If you have a few minutes, I'd like to demonstrate how you can quickly gain Bible knowledge. Householder encouraged to get Bible, invited to turn to concordance subject "Jehovah." Many people have asked about the name Jehovah. Notice Deuteronomy 10:17 is listed. Let's look up that scripture together in the Bible.' (If householder not familiar with Bible, suggest using table of contents on page eight.) Discuss scripture, then go back to concordance and point to Psalm 33:18. (Look it up and discuss it.) Ask householder, based on scriptures: 'What is the importance of Jehovah's name and our using it?' Householder comments. Publisher adds thoughts. Turning to concordance again: 'The Bible further tells us what we are to render to Jehovah, at Matthew 4:10.' (Look it up and discuss it.) Then demonstrate how to go smoothly into "Good News" booklet, page five, "The

True God," to continue discussion. Chairman breaks in. Comments on ease of starting the study.

12 min: Concluding comments. Include expressions from publishers on experiences enjoyed in placing the Bible. Song 39.

WEEK STARTING JUNE 30

Theme: Letting All Men See Jehovah's Victory Processions. (Ps. 68:24) Song 41.

5 min: Introduction, text, comments.
10 min: Talk on monthly theme: "Letting All Men See Jehovah's Victory Processions." See "Watchtower" of July 1, 1968.

15 min: Presenting the Good News—Skillfully. Question-and-answer discussion.

18 min: Think of Those Who Follow You.

(5 min.) Chairman: Emphasize importance of leaving a good impression. Be mild, considerate, tactful. (2 Tim. 2:25) Define "tactful." ("Qualified to Be Ministers," page 190) If too persistent, wrong impression often left. If literature refused, don't press matter, creating possible animosity or making person take literature to "get rid of him" as some have put it, or consider us as book peddlers. We want to be positive and get householders to listen, but we also want to be discerning when no interest is manifest, if busy, etc.

(11 min.) Demonstrate points based on "Qualified to Be Ministers," Study 48: (1) Par. 4 - Not attempting to "get the best" of person in argument. (2) Par. 5 - Not being blunt and telling the person all you know. (3) Par. 7 - Avoiding controversies over habits or customs. If desirable, other situations may be demonstrated instead.

(2 min.) Our purpose is to search out deserving ones. (Matt. 10:11-14) If no favorable response, let's leave them in a good frame of mind for the sake of the truth, knowing others will follow us. Your courtesy, tactfulness and friendliness may be remembered the next time, with householder more inclined to listen. Refer brothers to material in "Lamp" book, pages 86 and 87.

12 min: Concluding comments. Publishers relate experiences enjoyed in starting Bible studies. Inform congregation of the number of Bible studies started in June. Song 44.

APRIL SERVICE REPORT

	Pubs.	Av. Hrs.	Av. B-C	Av. Bl.St.	Av. Wags.
Sp'l Pios.	953	148.9	68.7	8.3	165.8
Pios.	11,476	104.1	48.0	5.5	124.0
Vac. Pios.	18,342	80.6	31.2	2.4	99.1
Pubs.	302,901	10.3	5.0	.6	13.2
TOTAL	333,672				

Public Meetings Held: 21,589

UNITED STATES GOAL FOR 1968
342,516 Publishers

MEMORIAL REPORT

	1967	1968
Total Memorial attendance	600,756	680,773
Number of partakers	4,915	4,672
Number of public meetings	5,345	5,408
Attendance at public meetings	386,560	447,427

Is Yours a Port City?

If so, likely many opportunities to witness present themselves with the arrival of ships with their crews of many nationalities. One brother who frequently visits the ships that harbor in his hometown writes: "I have witnessed to crews on boats of many countries, including Russian, Chinese, Greek and Portuguese vessels. Many times in calling aboard the boats I run out of literature and have had them actually beg for literature, having to take names and addresses and mail it to them later. The 'Preach the Word' booklet helps where I cannot speak their language. With some I have started Bible studies, which are carried on by mail. There is an average of 15 boats per month that come into this port, and I try to arrange my schedule so as to call on all of them. I have had many wonderful experiences in talking to people who have never heard of Jehovah and his purposes."

Is this another opportunity for you? Some advance preparation is needed, such as obtaining literature in various languages. It would be good to check with the shipping company to see if a pass is required in order to go aboard or to get permission otherwise. Often identifying yourself as a minister, interested in bringing some spiritual comfort and help to the seamen while in port, is helpful in gaining permission to board the ships.

Help Them to See

¹What do you do when in the ministry you meet one of the approximately 250,000 persons here in the United States who are physically blind? Probably you give your presentation and offer literature that others in the family might read to him. But wouldn't you like to do even more? You can, by letting these persons know about the Society's free service of sending various Bible study publications to those who read grade-two braille.

²The Society has the booklets "This Good News of the Kingdom" and *Living in Hope of a Righteous New World* available in grade-two braille. These booklets have proved to be very useful in conducting home Bible studies with the blind. Additionally, each month selected study articles from *The Watchtower* are published, and the articles are sent free to those on the braille list. To have someone's name placed on the list for this free service, write the Society's braille desk, 117 Adams Street, Brooklyn, New York 11201. Print clearly the name and address, including zip code. Some publications are also available in Spanish and French.

³How helpful has this braille literature been? Writes one sister regarding the Bible study she is conducting: "Her progress has been very good since she gets the braille

material. Up until then her progress was slow as she had trouble grasping and retaining the material read to her. We are both thankful for the braille material." A brother recently wrote from Malawi: "I am very much delighted to write and thank you for the braille copy of *The Watchtower* which reaches me every month." And a sister wrote: "It is so wonderful to have something available to read myself about God's Word when there is often no one to read for me. I have been having a wonderful time helping other blind people to see the truth with the aid of braille articles."

⁴How fine it is that physically blind ones can thus be helped to grow in the knowledge that leads to life! Take advantage of this provision to assist those who can read grade-two braille and are interested in gaining Bible knowledge.

Are You Ready?

Yes, assembly time is almost here. Are you ready? Test yourself with this check list:

Have you selected the assembly city where you will attend?

Have you mailed your Room Request form to the assembly city?

To what extent have you checked around in your congregation to see if there is anyone that needs help in making plans to attend?

Has your enthusiasm about the assembly stimulated in those with whom you conduct Bible studies a keen awareness of how important it is, and do they really know how anxious you are for them to be present?

Did you obtain your lapel card from your congregation so that you could have part in advertising the assembly en route?

Are you planning to be in your seat at 1:40 p.m., Thursday, when the program begins, so you don't miss any of it?

Did you turn in a Volunteer Service form to your overseer for mailing to the assembly city, so that at the assembly you could enjoy, not only the pleasure of receiving, but also the greater joy that comes with being of service to others?

Realizing that one of the objectives of the assemblies is to give a good witness in each assembly city, are you making plans to share in the field service while you are there?

In preparing for the assembly, give careful thought to each of these matters. We look forward to sharing with you in the grand spiritual feast!

Announcements

◆ For nearly two years now we have been studying the *Life Everlasting* book in the congregation book studies. A number of congregations are covering it for the second time. All book study groups should arrange to complete their coverage of the book, whether for the first or the second time, by the end of July. Check the number of pages remaining and divide it by the number of studies you will have by the end of July. Schedule your coverage accordingly. If you can really study the remaining material in the time left, do so. If not, simply review it together.

Beginning with the first Tuesday in August, that is, August 6, all congregation book study groups will begin studying the book "Babylon the Great Has Fallen!" *God's Kingdom Rules!*, Part 2, which begins on page 401. The material there is very timely, and many congregations have never studied it. However, whether you have studied it previously or not, we will all start with that material on August 6. It will be very beneficial for us all during the coming year.

◆ Many publishers are free from secular work July 4. It would be well for the overseer to make arrangements for groups to meet for field service.

◆ Offer for July-Aug.-Sept.: 'Impossible to Lie' or *Life Everlasting* book and booklet for 50c. Both books may be offered for \$1 or one of them and the *Evolution* book for 75c.

◆ Starting July 7, circuit servants will give new public talk, "Learning from the Miracles of Jesus."

◆ New publications available:

From Paradise Lost to Paradise Regained —Malagasy

"Your Will Be Done on Earth" —Twi

Living in Hope of a Righteous New Order —Motu

"Look! I Am Making All Things New" —French Braille

"This Good News of the Kingdom" —Bassa, French Braille, Hiligaynon,

Kpelle, Ogoni, Sepedi, Xhosa

"Peace Among Men of Good Will" or *Armageddon—Which?* —Tsonga

◆ Out of stock in U.S.A.:

Life Everlasting—in Freedom of the Sons of God (Pocket edition) —Spanish

New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures (Combination) —English

◆ Has your congregation placed all its copies of the 1968 *Yearbook*? Why not get them off the shelves and place them with persons with whom you have Bible studies? They are an excellent means by which to acquaint them with Jehovah's organization and to teach them the fine habit of daily Bible study. (The Society has no additional copies available in Brooklyn.)

◆ Although it has been announced that the deluxe *New World Translation Bible* and the deluxe *songbook* are out of stock, we are still receiving many orders and inquiries. When they become available again, an announcement will appear in *Kingdom Ministry* and orders will then be accepted. Please reorder only at that time.

Presenting THE GOOD NEWS

Skillfully

¹ Have you found that, in some territories in which you preach, it is difficult to obtain a listening ear? Many publishers have. Just as Jesus foretold, a marked increase in lawlessness has occurred. This, in turn, has caused the love of the greater number to cool off. (Matt. 24:12) This condition of the people presents a challenge to us to offer the Kingdom message skillfully, in an effort to warm up the love of God that has grown cold in so many.

² Are you prepared skillfully to meet the challenge that your territory may present? We know that not all will respond favorably, and we don't expect that. The majority did not respond when Jesus spoke God's message either, despite his skillfulness. (Matt. 13:15) Is it any wonder that we receive a similar response? Jesus said that it would be this way.—Matt. 10:24, 25.

³ Nevertheless, Jesus reached the hearts of many people and cultivated love of God in them by presenting the message with enthusiasm, earnestness and warm sincerity. "He felt pity for them," the Bible says. And of one young listener, it says, Jesus "felt love for him." (Matt. 9:36; 14:14; Mark 10:21) So to present the good news skillfully requires that we also have this feeling of sincere love for people. This will serve to warm up their love for God.

Life Depends upon It (Cont'd)

not only at home, but relaxed and more receptive. It is often a favorable time to talk with the man of the house, and to cultivate his interest in the Bible. Evenings have also proved a good time to contact those that could not be found at home during the daytime. If you can, why not arrange to share in prestudy or any evening witnessing? You will find it most enjoyable and an added opportunity to aid others in the way of life.

⁵ We hope that many Bibles will be placed in your territory during June, and that through your endeavors you will be instrumental in helping many to find out about "the real life."—1 Tim. 6:19.

⁴ A skillful device Jesus employed was to discuss what affected people personally. We can do this too. For example, when talking about world woes, try to bring them down to a personal level. Where possible, point to local incidents to illustrate your points. Simply noting the locks on the door can emphasize that lawlessness is indeed increasing. Of course, the Kingdom is the remedy for all troubles, but show the householder how it will solve his personal worries, not only the big worldwide ones.

⁵ Another practice that will help you to present the good news skillfully is to be a good listener and observer. Ask yourself: What do the people believe? Why do they react in a certain way? What have the newspapers or radio said about Jehovah's witnesses? Have the clergy prejudiced their minds? When you walk away from a door, analyze the call. What would you do differently if you could make that call again? What will you say if the next householder raises the same objection? If the results were fine, consider what you said that was appealing, and fix this in mind. In this way each call you make will serve to improve your skill in the ministry.

⁶ Be alert also to suggestions of fellow ministers. When you hear good ideas on presenting the current sermon in conversation with others or expressed at meetings, make a note of them. When your reaction is, "That's a fine approach or way of presenting an argument," write it down, and have it ready to use the next time you are in the ministry. Your skill in presenting the good news will thereby increase.

⁷ By devoting time to preparation and improving our ability to present the good news skillfully in our territory, not only will we be "handling the word of the truth aright," but our joy will increase as more respond to the message of good news in our territory. (2 Tim. 2:15) But even if persons do not respond, we will not become discouraged. We are prepared to discuss the good news if given the opportunity; so the fault is theirs, not ours, if they do not permit us to do so.—Luke 10:16.

THEOCRATIC NEWS

◆ Australia reports for March a new peak of 18,430 publishers; also 16,319 studies.

◆ Japan's figure of 5,476 publishers constitutes an eighth consecutive peak and represents an increase of 18 percent.

◆ Korea had a 20-percent increase, a fifth peak in a row, 7,490 publishers.

◆ Other peaks for March: Cameroun, 9,647; Ghana, 10,187; Zambia, 37,939; Germany, 79,137; Greece, 11,468; Netherlands, 15,756; Italy, 12,399; Argentina, 14,016; and, closer to home, Mexico, 35,041; Canada, 41,923.

◆ Ivory Coast had a 28-percent increase, with 230 publishers for March constituting a sixth peak in a row.

◆ Vietnam, despite many hazards, reported excellent averages for congregation publishers: 17 hours, 7.5 back-calls and .9 studies.

◆ Guadeloupe's 923 publishers were delighted with a circuit assembly audience of 1,445.

Question Box

● How are committees to view applicants for regular pioneering?

They are glad to see anyone reach out for enlarged privileges of service, and they offer loving encouragement. They also know that there are responsibilities to be met, and they view these realistically. The material on pages 194-199 of the "Lamp" book serves as a guide to them.

They know that an applicant for pioneer service is agreeing to spend at least 1,200 hours a year in the service. So they must consider whether the applicant's health, family circumstances and other obligations will allow him to do that. Is he capable of attaining the goals of 100 magazines and 35 back-calls a month, and, in time, 7 Bible studies a week? Do his zeal in service, his record of field ministry and meeting attendance all show clearly that his reason for wanting to pioneer is "deep-seated love for Jehovah," as stated on page 195 of the "Lamp" book?

Applicants for pioneer service must also have a "reputation for fine Christian conduct." This means that their conduct is not merely tolerable, but that it is exemplary. They should be conforming to Bible principles in morals and caring for family responsibilities. Christian love should be evident in their relations with others in the congregation. Both inside the congregation and outside they should be conducting themselves properly in all things, as is true of those recommended as servants.—2 Cor. 6:3.

Those who qualify for pioneer service are, after prayerful consideration, recommended by the committee to the Society. But if an applicant really does not qualify at present, or is not in position to fulfill the requirements of pioneer service, they do not send in his application but kindly inform him directly, lovingly offer personal help and possibly recommend that he apply again at a later time. In this way the committee shoulders its responsibility in helping to maintain the high standards of the pioneer service.



Place Bibles and start Bible studies.



KINGDOM MINISTRY

FOR UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

JULY 1968

"Also, in all the nations the good news has to be preached first."—Mark 13:10.

VOL. XI NO. 7

Dear Publishers:

If you received orders for a million *Evolution* books in one month, you would probably be excited. That is what happened to us here in May. In fact, the orders totaled 1,066,952. We had been anticipating a very successful month of service in May and so more than 360,000 *Evolution* books were made during April. But May exceeded our expectations. In addition to regular orders received, there were 675 long-distance telephone calls and 225 telegrams. Many asked that books be sent by the fastest means, so we had two trucks a day go to New York's airports. When one of the brothers was turning over a shipment, an airline clerk asked, "Is this more of those blue books?" The brother said, "You mean the one on *Evolution*?" The clerk said, "Yes, that's it. Do you have any extra in the truck? I saw one at my son's home and would like to read it." The brother did not have any extra ones but arranged to mail two copies to the airline clerk.

From all sides brothers reported their excellent experiences. One publisher in California received fifty *Evolution* books one day and by the next day they were all gone. He had permission to distribute books on a university campus. Many teachers have showed interest. One college asked about obtaining 400 as textbooks for the biology department. In 2 1/2 hours on a New York street a brother was able to place 26 books. Even those who did not take the book were friendly. A brother from Texas, in sending in his order, summed it up very well, "They simply place themselves!"

The factory ran extra time trying to keep up with the orders and almost succeeded, but not quite. Total production of *Evolution* books for April and May was 994,215.

In July we will be using *Evolution* again in combination with other publications, and we hope to keep everyone supplied. Have you considered approaching businessmen?

Sharing in the Victory

¹Is it possible for us to share today in a victory procession for Jehovah just as his ancient people did? (Ps. 68:24-28) In ancient Israel each victory of Jehovah God became the reason for a victory procession on the part of his chosen people, who would march to his sanctuary or central place of worship and there rejoice in what had happened. Today we can do this too, and one way is by bearing witness to Jehovah's name and Kingdom both publicly and from house to house as the apostles did.—Acts 5:42; 20:20.

²In some places, however, it is becoming more challenging to get a listening ear. To overcome this problem, some of the brothers have modified their approach. Their introduction goes something like this: "Good afternoon. Possibly you are busy, but may I take a few moments to get your opinion on something that vitally affects all of us in this neighborhood? 'Why is there so much delinquency and vandalism in our area?' I'd appreciate your thoughts on this." Usually the householder will give his opinion on such a question because it is specific and affects him. Then, depending on his reaction, we can adapt our comments appropriately. Naturally, we would want to use an approach consistent with the householder's circumstances and environment. Being

Many are faced with problems, including shoplifting, robbery and employee dishonesty. It will help them to know why wickedness has been permitted. So why not try offering the combination to business people as well as from house to house. If you run out of one book, then offer another. Surely you will have many happy experiences during the summer campaign.

Rejoicing in Jehovah's victory,
BROOKLYN BRANCH OFFICE

flexible and adaptable as well as conversational helps put the householder at ease, makes for a more pleasant atmosphere and generally gets better results. And best of all, it helps us to share effectively in the victory procession, doesn't it?

³Another way to share in the victory procession is to be present at our circuit, district, national and international assemblies. Many of us will be attending the "Good News for All Nations" District Assembly this month, and how we are looking forward to Jehovah's blessings on that occasion! And, of course, all of us earnestly desire to be in that victory procession of favored survivors following the war of Armageddon.

⁴Further, when it comes to sharing in the victory procession by means of the house-to-house ministry, did you know that hundreds of congregations are working together to get all congregation territory covered this summer? Just think what a procession of praise to Jehovah it is as well-organized car groups cover the territory systematically and thereafter turn over the interest to the local congregation for further cultivation. We commend all of you who will be having a share in this work.

⁵It could be, too, that you will have the privilege of witnessing to those in unassigned territory. In this case, since you likely will not be able to return and see these interested ones for a full year, you could use the *Watchtower* or the *Awake!* subscription so they will have something coming to them regularly throughout the year. You may want to offer a year's subscription for one of the magazines with one of the latest bound books, possibly the *Life Everlasting* book, on a contribution of \$1.50. In this case, you could give four booklets as a

(Continued on page 4, col. 1)



Letting all men see Jehovah's victory processions.



Your Service Meetings

WEEK STARTING JULY 7

Theme: Answering the Call to Serve. (Isa. 6:8) Song 60.

8 min: Introduction, text and comments. Work in experience from "1968 Yearbook," page 113, par. 2.

16 min: Stirring talk on 1968 Assemblies. Please see "Watchtower" issues of February 15, 1968, page 127, and May 1, 1968, pages 280 and 281, for source material. Enthusiastically encourage attendance. Help brothers to see how local problems standing in their way can be overcome.

8 min: "A Special Program." Questions and answers. Work diligently to aid all with whom you conduct studies to attend this entire series of talks.

16 min: Consideration of suggested sermon for July through September. During the months of July through September we will be offering, in various combinations, the "Life Everlasting," "Impossible to Lie" and "Evolution" books. The sermon we use with this fine selection of publications deserves thoughtful preparation so the offer will be readily accepted by the people in our territory. If you want to use the presentation from June or some previous sermon, that will be fine. However, if you would like to try something new, you will enjoy the following sermon:

Theme: Peace at Last!

Jer. 8:9—Why man's efforts to achieve peace a failure

Mic. 4:3—Jehovah causes honest-hearted persons of all nations to become peaceful even now

Many have found it very easy to get into a good conversation with householders in some territories by asking a question like this: "Do you think the efforts of religious organizations will bring a more peaceful world?" In other territories we might ask if they feel world leaders have any solution that will calm the world's present turmoil. Or, we might mention the comments of the President of the United States earlier this year to the effect that he had consulted the wisest men he knows and cannot figure out what else to do. (New York "Times," 2/16/68, p. 18, col. 1) So, where does one turn for direction and hope? We might inquire.

To help you in making the transition to the offer, you may want to use the information in the "Life Everlasting" book, page 5, par. 1; page 398, par. 36, or appropriate excerpts from the "Evolution" book, pages 172-176.

Discuss the above material with the audience, drawing them out as to why a particular statement or approach would be effective in your local territory, and then have the sermon demonstrated.

2 min: Accounts report for June.

10 min: Concluding comments. Consider "How Did We Do in May?" and local service report. Song 103.

WEEK STARTING JULY 14

Theme: Hear and Do Jehovah's Will. (Jas. 1:25) Song 8.

5 min: Introduction, text and comments.

15 min: Discussion with audience of recent items from "Questions from Readers" in "The Watchtower."

10 min: Question Box. Animated discussion between two family heads bringing out main points of article.

15 min: "Sharing in the Victory." Lively question-and-answer coverage, and demonstration of appropriate points from paragraphs 2 and 5.

5 min: Experiences regarding how different ones overcame problems so they could attend an assembly this summer.

10 min: Concluding comments. Be sure to encourage brothers to bring "Lamp" books next week and to study material on pages 95-97. Also, might incorporate comments about slogan on page 4. Song 70.

WEEK STARTING JULY 21

Theme: Showing Love for Others. (1 Cor. 13:4) Song 15.

10 min: Introduction, text, comments, Theocratic News.

7 min: Branch Letter. Suggested way to handle: Have overseer and book study servant use information to encourage a weak brother.

15 min: When Should Meetings End?

(4 min.) Chairman: Meetings should end on time. If they do not, various difficulties arise ("Qualified," p. 95, par. 9), and we are deprived of needed association after the meetings. (Ps. 133:1, 2; 1 Thess. 5:11) "Lamp" book states that the "Watchtower" study is just one hour in length, with no more than 10 additional minutes for opening and closing, including announcements. If ministry school begins, for example, with song and prayer at 7:25 p.m., then service meeting should conclude by 9:35 p.m. This includes closing song and prayer. The book study is described as a "one-hour group study," and should be kept to that. This includes opening and closing reviews. Meetings should start at announced time. When meetings run overtime enthusiasm wanes and there is a loss of benefits, as the following demonstrations will show. Of course, if the overseer has some extra comments or something that should be said to the congregation, then he can adjust the program so it will still end on time. After each of the following demonstrations chairman can make brief observation and introduce next part.

(2 min.) Sister Dilemma notices meeting running overtime and begins thinking of unbelieving husband waiting for her. "How upset is he going to be? Should I leave before meeting ends? Will the brothers understand if I do?" Anxious thoughts crowd out the fine information being presented.

(2 min.) Sister Ida Helped notices someone who has not been at meetings for some time. "Oh, there's Mabel; she's been having lots of problems lately and needs encouragement. I know she has to leave in time to get her children to bed early. Even mine are getting restless now. I'd like to talk to her, but there is no time! I do wish the meetings ended on time."

(3 min.) Brother Ben Rushed observes Brother Downhearted, thinks, "I'd like to encourage him for a few minutes, but now there won't be time since the program is running late and I have to obtain my service supplies before the counters close." Scene shifts to brother who has next part on meeting and he's thinking to himself: "He's running overtime! I'm supposed to be finished by ten after. I can't change our demonstration, so I'll just have to shorten my comments, but this means leaving out important information."

(4 min.) Chairman: What can we do to keep meetings on time? Those assigned should rehearse, giving particular attention to timing, especially when demonstrations are involved.

Make note of time the next brother should be on platform and see that he is. Not proper to steal time from others. (Luke 6:31) Next brother should not have to cut his part short because someone inconsiderately ran overtime. Congregation can help by being on time and responding quickly during audience participation. Since meetings are part of victory procession, we should make every effort to keep them orderly and on time.

18 min: Developing Heart Appreciation in Our Students. Audience discussion of "Lamp" book, pages 95-97. Utilize 8-10 minutes demonstrating appropriate points with a view to developing the "quality" of our studies as well as incorporating Godlike qualities into their personalities.

10 min: Concluding comments. Include appropriate announcements. Song 23.

WEEK STARTING JULY 28

Theme: Keeping Abreast with Jehovah's Organization. (Heb. 13:20, 21) Song 39.

15 min: Talk on theme for August, "Keeping Abreast with Jehovah's Organization." (See "Watchtower" of August 1.) Also, work in text and comments for day.

12 min: "Moving?" Questions and answers and demonstration from viewpoint of one who is "found" in field after a year away from organization. Former publisher expresses wish that someone had put him in touch with new congregation at an early date. Study started.

8 min: Talk on "Value of Prayer." Might work in some experiences from "1968 Yearbook," p. 104, par. 1; p. 148, par. 3; p. 240, par. 3; p. 279, par. 1.

15 min: Presenting the Good News. Question-and-answer coverage with appropriate demonstrations. Please work in application of some of the scriptures in the third paragraph. Chairman should highlight the blessings of house-to-house work, especially over the weekend when there are good opportunities for training publishers. Also check June 1967 "Kingdom Ministry." Question Box material.

10 min: Concluding comments. Song 43.

MAY SERVICE REPORT

	Pubs.	Av. Hrs.	Av. B-C	Av. Bl.St.	Av. Mags.
Sp'l Pios.	943	149.7	67.2	8.3	132.6
Pios.	11,509	102.7	45.5	5.5	98.7
Vac. Pios.	5,158	84.5	32.2	2.8	81.6
Pubs.	313,749	10.3	5.1	1.7	11.3
TOTAL	331,359				

Public Meetings Held: 21,424

UNITED STATES GOAL FOR 1968
342,516 Publishers

HOW DID WE DO IN MAY?

What a share we all had in the victory procession during May! While the total production of "Evolution" books was 994,215, there were 793,317 books actually placed during May. It is the highest figure yet for any one month and far exceeds the previous peak of 522,788 set back in 1940. Well done, brothers! We really did well with regard to Bible studies too—296,856. This is the next best figure to our all-time peak of studies, 308,118 in April. And there were 331,359 publishers in the field during May, a 6.4-percent increase over last year's average. What a fine report!

A Special Program

A special program of public meetings has been planned for all English-speaking congregations in the United States for September and October. Further details will be provided at the district assemblies, but the titles of the talks are being listed here so that you can order your handbills now. Be sure to do it soon!

Each talk should be scheduled for the date shown, so all congregations will have the same program (with the exception of those few congregations that already have printed handbills for other subjects for those dates). If you have a circuit assembly on one of those weekends, you will miss the talk that other congregations hear on that weekend, but you will have the privilege of enjoying the fine talk scheduled to be given by your district servant. Circuit servants, on the other hand, will give the public talk listed for the week, according to the schedule shown below. They will do this in all congregations that they serve during these two months only. If your congregation already has handbills for other talks for these dates, then you will hear the special talks at a later time. The special public talk titles are as follows:

Sept. 1: The Blessings from Knowing God

Sept. 8: Where Are the Dead?

Sept. 15: A Son Loyal to God— and Those Who Rebelled

Sept. 22: Why God Has Permitted Wickedness

Moving?

¹ Quite a job, isn't it? But wouldn't it be comforting to know that someone is waiting to welcome you no matter how far away you have moved?

² Experience has shown that getting accustomed to new surroundings and friends, along with complications from unexpected problems such as additional secular work, illness, etc., all add to the strain of moving and have a tendency to keep one away from personal study and meeting attendance. In fact, these difficulties have been so overwhelming to some that they have allowed themselves to fall out of the victory procession, and it has been months or even years before they have got-

Sept. 29: God's Kingdom Rules— Soon a Paradise Earth

Oct. 6: Identifying the True Religion Is Vital

Oct. 13: Separate Yourself from False Religion and All Its Customs

Oct. 20: Pleasing God by Prayerful Obedience

Oct. 27: Shouldering the Responsibilities of the True Faith

The material will all be provided by the Society for your use in these talks, so, even if you have just a few speakers available, we encourage you to plan for all the talks. Make tentative arrangements for your speakers now, and when you get further details you can review what each one is to cover and how it is to be done.

ten back into association with Jehovah's people.

³ What do we do when someone associated with our congregation suddenly stops coming to meetings? Why, we call on him right away and build him up, don't we? We may even study with him for a time. But when a person moves away and then stops associating, how will anyone know that this person is in need of assistance? Those who move may be contacted the first time the territory in which they live is worked, but sometimes they are not. When those moving are newly interested or in need of spiritual encouragement, we want to help them quickly to get established in the new congregation.

⁴ Let's assist as much as possible those who move. But how? First of all, before they move, their overseer can obtain their new address. If he

(Continued on page 4, col. 3)

Question Box

• Since the saving of seats at assemblies presents a problem, does the Society have any comment regarding this matter?

The Society endeavors to estimate closely the expected attendance at a particular assembly city so the facilities will not be overcrowded. This accounts for making recommendations occasionally as to where it will be best for publishers in certain circuits to attend, such as in the April "Kingdom Ministry." However, there are so many factors involved that the unexpected does occur at times, and this may cause a crowded condition. Yet, we all like to have seats, and it is desirable that members of a family sit together. It is understandable, too, that friends enjoy being together.

Here is a suggestion that we recommend for all assemblies: Make it a point to arrive at least fifteen or twenty minutes before the program is to start and to be seated five minutes before. If you are saving a seat for someone and the one you expect has not arrived by the time the program begins, it would be the considerate thing to relinquish the reserved seat if others are waiting to be seated. The one who is late would then need to find a seat among those vacant for that session. Blocks of seats should not be held in reserve by keeping apparel, songbooks and magazines on them. The seats are free and the Society is happy to have all who will to come and learn from what they hear and see at the assemblies, but it is only reasonable that those who are present and ready to be seated should use the seats that are vacant. It is understood, of course, that it is necessary at times for those who have already claimed their seats to leave them for a few minutes, either to visit the rest room or for some emergency situation. Seats may also be saved for volunteer workers at the assembly, since they may be detained a few minutes in taking care of our needs. Attendants will make allowance for these situations, but they will show consideration for those standing and arrange for them to make use of unoccupied seats. Let us show in this practical way that we love our brothers as ourselves, and so add to the spirit and enjoyment of the assembly by all who attend.

Announcements

◆ "Finding an Answer to the Problem of Race." That is the principal subject discussed in the July 22, 1968, issue of *Awake!* It is a topic that deeply concerns the entire world, so the magazine should be easy to place. If you want extra copies for use, not only now, but as appropriate in the months to come, we will be glad to fill your order for an additional supply. But please order now.

◆ July, August and September: Offer the latest bound book. You may offer "Life Everlasting" book and a booklet for 50c, or this book and "Impossible to Lie" with two booklets for \$1. You may also combine *Evolution* book with either for 75c.

◆ Congregation servants should order regular pioneer supplies for the 1969 service year. Include 12 pink monthly report cards for each pioneer; also, Weekly Record Sheets for those needing them. There is no need to order supplies for vacation pioneers, but be sure that you have application blanks on hand.

◆ A new circuit assembly program is scheduled to begin in September. Don't miss it. The title of the public talk to be given by the district servant is "God's Way Is Love."

◆ Orders are now being accepted for the current identification cards to be used only by baptized publishers. Overseers should order their needs

immediately. These cards are not to be stocked. (See page 89 of "Lamp" book.)

◆ Overseers, literature and accounts servants should carefully review paragraph 27 in the *Cost List* and become familiar with the meaning of the notations that are used on the invoice.

◆ New publications available:
"Your Word Is a Lamp to My Foot"—German

◆ Again available in U.S.A.:
Rotherham Bible —English
"Look! I Am Making All Things New"—Slovenian

◆ Out of stock in U.S.A.:
New World Translation of the Christian Greek Scriptures (Deluxe edition) —English
New World Translation (Pocket edition) —English
Diaglott —English
"Make Sure of All Things; Hold Fast to What Is Fine" —English
"Things in Which It Is Impossible for God to Lie" (Pocket edition) —English

From Paradise Lost to Paradise Regained —Italian
What Has Religion Done for Mankind? —Spanish

Security During "War of the Great Day of God the Almighty"—Spanish
When God Speaks Peace to All Nations —Spanish

Presenting THE GOOD NEWS

On Sunday

¹The other day two brothers here at Bethel were discussing the house-to-house work. One of the brothers remarked: "I was talking to an older brother in my congregation recently and he made a rather interesting observation on his ministerial service. He has a Bible study with his family, takes advantage of incidental witnessing, makes several back-calls each week, and his hours are good. But upon further examination he realized that his house-to-house work was suffering. As he put it: 'It's been a long time since I've really shared in that feature of the ministry.'"

²Could more of us be experiencing this same problem? It is true that we are all very busy, but since this present system has so little time left, could we arrange our affairs to share in the house-to-house work more fully, especially on weekends when more of us have the opportunity to do so, and thus search out the deserving ones?

³If you were asked to enumerate some of the benefits we gain from the house-to-house work, how many could you identify? Here are just a few: This work strengthens us and perfects our faith. It helps us to overcome timidity and hesitancy in the ministry. (1 John 4: 18) We learn how to use the "sword of the spirit" more effectively. (Heb. 4: 12) Additionally, it keeps our back-call and Bible study ministry from getting stagnant, as we are always finding fresh and stimulating calls.

Sharing in the Victory

(Cont'd)

premium with the offer. We have had some wonderful reports from publishers who arranged to spend full weekends out in the territory, staying overnight in a motel, or some other accommodation, and thereby enjoying a full Saturday and Sunday in the ministry.

⁶What a wonderful God we serve! Without a doubt, as we all reflect the progressive spirit manifested by Jehovah's organization, we will be motivated to help others see that it is important to learn the truth and eventually join the victory procession of Jehovah.

Further, this work requires courage, and because of this we feel Jehovah by our side as we engage in it, perhaps more so than in any other avenue of service. (Acts 18: 9, 10) And how vital it is for people to hear the good news at this time in man's history.—Rom. 10: 14, 15.

⁴But what has happened to the victory procession on Sunday in some areas? Circuit and district servants from different parts of the country indicate that this work is not supported the way it should be, and this is often true where morning meetings are held. Surely, it could not be lack of incentive after enjoying several hours of fine encouragement and spiritual uplift. Further, in many areas, the afternoon period has proved to be an ideal time to talk to interested ones, for they are in a more relaxed frame of mind and better able to receive visitors. So what causes this problem on Sunday? In many cases it appears to be lack of leadership by the servants and lack of planning. To remedy this, our brothers are doing certain things. Some, for example, are adjusting their eating habits on Sunday, bringing sandwiches, which are eaten at the Kingdom Hall or at some other convenient location, so they can get a good start in the field ministry right after the morning meetings. Then, after enjoying several hours in the ministry, they eat their big meal later in the day. Others, especially book study servants and family heads, have found that it is best to make arrangements early in the week, perhaps after the book study, to work with certain ones on Sunday. In this way good training and encouragement are mutually enjoyed. Further, some servants are personally talking to those who need encouragement to share in this vital service, perhaps because of timidity or lack of training. One more thought: If possible, why not schedule your studies later on in the day so you can enjoy house-to-house work also?

⁵If we arrange our affairs to share in the house-to-house work as often and as fully as possible, think of the added praise that will come to Jehovah's name as we share in the victory procession to his praise.

THEOCRATIC NEWS

◆ From 32 lands come reports of publisher increases of at least 20 percent for April; outstandingly, Mexico, 21 percent; Haiti, 35 percent; Congo (Kinshasa), 57 percent. Many others reported 10 percent and more.

◆ Memorial attendances in many lands were double the number of publishers. In Bolivia, Mexico, Dominican Republic and Malagasy Republic more than triple the number of publishers attended.

◆ Brother Knorr spoke in Seoul, Korea, to an audience of 4,881. Reports from that land revealed peaks for April in almost all features of Kingdom activity.

◆ Pointing to rich harvest fields are the following comparisons of latest publisher totals with number of Bible studies:

	(Publishers)	(Studies)
Guyana:	1,119	1,322
Nicaragua:	1,022	1,423
Panama:	1,582	2,079
Venezuela:	5,314	5,899

◆ In just one day, May 30, 1,964 visitors, including 21 special busloads from out of town, enjoyed touring the Society's Brooklyn printing plant. We are glad they came!

◆ Germany reported 116 percent more vacation pioneers than last year; Brazil, 45 percent more. Other branches reported at least 10 percent of publishers vacation pioneering.

◆ The combined total of new subscriptions for Canada and U.S.A. during the four-month campaign was 745,547—up 41,557 from last year. Japan reported 28 percent more than last year; Italy reported 4,944, and Puerto Rico 4,486 more than last year.

◆ Isolated group in Kansas operating only two months already has a Kingdom Hall and two book studies, averaging 40 in attendance.

Moving?

(Cont'd)

does not know the name and address of the overseer of the congregation in whose territory they will be living, he can always write the Society and obtain this information. Then he can write ahead to the new overseer, letting him know the approximate date of arrival and something about the family or individual making the move so arrangements can be made for a warm welcome. Promptly visiting and welcoming the newcomers will be most encouraging to them. Assistance can be offered as necessary. For example, if they are in need of help or a Bible study, this can be arranged in addition to helping them get to meetings. Not wanting any to lose their place in the victory procession will make us alert to show loving concern for those who move.



Have you attended an assembly yet?



KINGDOM MINISTRY

AUGUST 1968

FOR UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

"Also, in all the nations the good news has to be preached first."—Mark 13:10.

VOL. XI NO. 8

Dear Publishers:

Are you as excited as we are about reports heard so far from the district assemblies? The first seven in the United States drew a combined public-meeting attendance of 103,085, some with huge overflow crowds. To those who have not yet attended, those who have already feasted at the "Good News for All Nations" assemblies say: "Don't miss it. It truly is the best yet! How wonderfully it deals with the needs of Jehovah's people themselves, preparing them for what lies ahead!"

Here at Bethel we are glad to have Brother Knorr back, after completing his round-the-world trip. At evening meetings in cities where he was caring for the Society's business, he spoke to happy audiences; for example, 26,575 at London, England, 10,344 in Copenhagen, and large crowds in other cities. He was present for the dedication of Belgium's new branch office in Brussels; and in Switzerland, to the delight of the brothers, he announced forthcoming construction of a new Swiss branch at Thun. Brother Knorr also brought home heart-cheering news of Kingdom expansion in many lands, even amid difficulties.

There is much to do to keep pace with the forward movement of Jehovah's organization. We here in the United States will be striving to keep abreast with it, not alone by attending the district assembly, but also by taking hold of another excellent provision for building spirituality. At all congregation book study locations during the week of August 4, we will open the book *"Babylon the Great Has Fallen! God's Kingdom Rules!"* at page 401. How timely! In these vital days just prior to Babylon the Great's final fall, we will be learning the why and how of that and other stupendous events, as we take up a verse-by-verse study of Revelation, chapters 14 through 22. We owe it to ourselves and newly interested ones to make regular par-

Let Your Advancement Be Manifest

¹One thing that all of us are interested in is seeing Jehovah's name and kingdom declared in all the earth, isn't that so? (Rom. 9:17; Matt. 24:14) What a privilege we have in sharing in Kingdom preaching! And how happy it makes us when we can see that we are making progress in this work, that we are doing a better job of it, and that we are able to do things that formerly seemed out of our reach! Of course, we all know that some persons seem to advance more rapidly than others. But why? There are a variety of factors involved; consider a few of them.

²One of the main things that contributes to advancement is a humble willingness to be used by Jehovah, to do anything he directs, trusting in him to back one up. Is that the way you feel? Those who do, show real confidence in the fact that "our being adequately qualified issues from God," and he blesses them richly.—2 Cor. 3:4-6.

³Progress is also stimulated by an earnest desire on our part. It is often easy to keep on doing just what we have been doing and to the extent that we have been doing it. But progress requires an earnest desire and added effort. The apostle Paul urges us to expend ourselves in this way, saying: "Ponder over these things; be absorbed in them, that your advancement may be manifest to all persons. Pay constant attention to yourself and to your teaching."—1 Tim. 4:15, 16.

⁴In addition, personal Bible study is necessary if advancement is to become manifest. Invariably those who seem always to be well prepared set aside time each week

for Bible study; and if they have families, they also study with them. For it is a fact: Spiritual growth and advancement are directly related to one's study habits.

for Bible study; and if they have families, they also study with them. For it is a fact: Spiritual growth and advancement are directly related to one's study habits.

⁵We also need to share regularly in the field ministry, using the things we have learned. This enables us to grow in ability to speak Jehovah's praise. If we are irregular, missing entire weeks, each time we share in the ministry it is like starting all over again. It can be discouraging. Those whose advancement is most manifest, the ones who obviously enjoy the field service and have fruitful experiences, are usually out in the field ministry each week.

⁶Setting goals for ourselves will also help toward advancement. If, for example, you have only been presenting magazines in the ministry, then why not make it your goal to use a Bible sermon, perhaps reading just one scripture? After you have reached this goal, set another one. Resolve to make return visits on persons showing interest, being prepared to offer them further information. Then, make it your goal to conduct a Bible study; and next, if possible, several studies. Establish a good routine of regular service to God that includes these various features of the ministry, and stick to it. (Phil. 3:16) Let your advancement be manifest to all persons.

⁷Do not forget that Christian assemblies can prove to be milestones in spiritual advancement, and this is definitely true of this summer's district assemblies. But here, too, some persons benefit more than others do. Those whose advancement is most manifest are the ones who ask themselves: How can I apply what is said to myself and my ministry? So, with full reliance on God to bless our efforts, let's all exert ourselves to let our advancement be manifest, not for our own glory, but that we may be more effective servants of Jehovah.

participation in this study a personal goal. Let us, then, unitedly seek to keep abreast with Jehovah's forward-moving, victorious organization.

Your brothers,
BROOKLYN BRANCH OFFICE



Keeping abreast with Jehovah's organization.



Your Service Meetings

WEEK STARTING AUGUST 4

Theme: Impressing God's Word on Hearts. (Deut. 6:6, 7) Song 23.

12 min: Introduction, text and comments, and "Strengthening Family Ties." This can be handled by a family group, showing how they discuss the text as a family and plan for family study, meetings, service and recreation together. (See "Awake!" of July 22, 1968, pages 21-24.) Children show keen interest in arrangements made and appreciate parents' interest in them.

30 min: Benefiting locally from the assemblies. A review of things learned at the assembly. (If your congregation has not attended, adjust a future service meeting to include this part and handle another subject here.)

(10 min.) Two or three servants tell audience what they learned that will help them improve their work and how they are going to apply locally the suggestions given at the assembly.

(10 min.) Family group discusses things they learned at Thursday-night program and at other times that will help them stay close to Jehovah.

(10 min.) Open up for audience discussion on points that were brought out in the talks or demonstrations that will assist them to maintain faith and that will influence their personal ministry.

8 min: Discussion between father and two or three youngsters who are on vacation from school and want to share more in the service. Two or more simplified presentations can be discussed. (Prepare what will apply locally.) One youngster can give sermon, another can offer book directly, pointing to some point or picture in it or just to its title as one that should interest all persons.

2 min: Accounts report.

8 min: Concluding announcements. Include also "How Did We Do in June?" Discuss assembly plans if congregation has not yet attended. Song 90.

WEEK STARTING AUGUST 11

Theme: Working Whole-souled with Jehovah's Organization. Song 108.

5 min: Introduction, text and comments.

17 min: "They Treasure Their Privilege of Service." A servant talks for a few minutes on the marvelous example in faith and devotion that is set by our older brothers and sisters, especially those in the full-time service. Then invites two or three older ones, pioneers if possible, to platform to discuss with him points from the material in insert pages three and four down to "The Best Years of Their Lives." If they have personal expressions or experiences that have local application, these also may be included.

10 min: Talk—Branch Letter. Would be well to have competent book study servant give this talk. Also enthusiastically build up interest in the congregation study of the "Babylon" book. Encourage preparation in advance for greater participation in study. Mention some points that will be brought out in the book and emphasize their timeliness.

18 min: "Let Your Advancement Be Manifest." Handle by questions and answers. Have someone demonstrate a sermon that he will use in August.

Might wish to show how sermon can be tied into presentation of the current literature offer.

10 min: Concluding comments. Include Theocratic News and any Announcements that apply locally. Song 65.

WEEK STARTING AUGUST 18

Theme: Finding Delight in Jehovah and His Work. Song 72.

17 min: Introduction, text and comments. All who have vacation pioneered during the year can be included in group on platform to discuss encouragement they received from reading insert "They Treasure Their Privilege of Service." Cover section "The Best Years of Their Lives." Various ones can make comments on material highlighting the delight that is found in knowing Jehovah through doing his will as a pioneer. Actual quotes from material can be given along with any experiences that have local application.

12 min: "Searching for the 'Sheep.'" Magazine-territory and Bible study servants discuss together how to work isolated or rural territories in most practical way and how to follow up the interest. If some have had experiences in the territory finding and developing interest, these may be related. If your congregation is in a city with no rural territory and you do not have an isolated assignment, then these two servants can consider arrangements to work congregation territory thoroughly and in a systematic manner to assure that none who are interested are missed. Material in "Lamp" book, pages 78, 79 and 88 will offer helpful points for discussion.

13 min: Presenting the Good News. This can be handled by questions and answers and by demonstrating the starting of a Bible study in the "Evolution" book. It would be good if the starting of the study upon the initial placement of this book, or another, could be demonstrated in addition to following up the interest.

8 min: "Feature the Ones That Are Easy to Place." Discuss how special articles have helped in placing magazines. If a particular magazine has gone well in congregation territory, note this, perhaps having some in the audience comment on success they have had. Encourage publishers to order additional copies of issues that they find easy to place.

10 min: Concluding comments. Remind publishers of special talks to be given in September and October and to be sure to invite all interested persons to attend, as noted in Announcements. Song 22.

WEEK STARTING AUGUST 25

(This meeting may be planned locally. A number of things that might be handled include: A portion of the meeting that was missed while the congregation was at an assembly; could discuss plans for activity in the new service year starting September 1; build up enthusiasm for special talks starting September 1, actually demonstrating how to invite those with whom studies are being conducted; show how information gained at assemblies will help to overcome problems in local congregation.)

WEEK STARTING SEPTEMBER 1

Theme: Show Imperiled Mankind the Way to Security. Song 87.

5 min: Introduction, text and comments.

10 min: Talk on theme for September. Take material from September 1, 1968, "Watchtower."

10 min: Question Box. School servant reviews material with audience and emphasizes the importance of attending ministry school, arriving on time so as to hear the fine instruction talks after speakers have worked hard to prepare them.

15 min: "They Treasure Their Privilege of Service." This may be handled by an older brother, pioneer if possible, talking to a younger brother or sister who is pioneering but having some problems. The discussion should be uplifting and practical, showing the joys one has by sticking to the full-time service. Direct quotes from the remaining portion of material, from "Overcoming the Obstacles to Keep Their Treasured Privilege" to the end of the insert, can be used and additional Scriptural encouragement to continue in pioneering despite problems may also be given.

10 min: Help Them to Study Again. Bible study servant offers admonition to congregation to renew studies dropped during the summer. Publisher approaches him and asks for suggestions on what to say to rekindle interest. Servant offers points publisher can use, such as discussing information learned at assemblies this summer, etc. Discuss how to encourage them to attend special public talk this weekend, and demonstrate it.

10 min: Concluding comments. If time allows, could include experience on page 194 of "Yearbook," paragraph 2, showing how proper encouragement by one in the full-time service helped others to vacation pioneer. Song 106.

JUNE SERVICE REPORT

	Pubs.	Av. Hrs.	Av. B-C	Av. Bl. St.	Av. Mags.
Sp'l Pios.	933	144.4	63.6	8.1	143.0
Pios.	11,455	96.7	42.2	5.3	101.1
Vac. Pios.	7,204	82.5	25.0	1.8	80.5
Pubs.	306,727	10.6	4.8	.7	12.4
TOTAL	326,319				

Public Meetings Held: 24,030

UNITED STATES GOAL FOR 1968
342,516 Publishers

HOW DID WE DO IN JUNE?

When we see Jehovah's obvious blessing on something, we rejoice, don't we? In this regard note what is happening to the regular pioneer service. One year ago for the month of June there were 9,736 regular pioneers. This June the number increased to 11,455, which is a gain of 1,719. What a grand blessing to those taking up this service and to the many to whom they minister. And daily, additional applications are being received. It is also a pleasure to see more sharing in the vacation pioneer service. From September through June of this service year we had a total of 60,504, compared to 55,974 for the same period last year. All of us can rejoice to see Jehovah's rich blessing on these avenues of service.

THEY TREASURE THEIR PRIVILEGE OF SERVICE

HOW blessed we are to have older brothers and sisters among us who have been faithfully serving Jehovah in the full-time ministry for many, many years! For a moment, think of some older one that you know.

Perhaps you are thinking of an elderly brother who hardly ever misses a meeting at your Kingdom Hall. He comes in with his familiar book bag, greets everyone joyfully, sits down and listens to every word spoken from the platform. At nearly every meeting for field service you notice his gray head in the group. You often see him doing street work or going from house to house. No doubt you have thought to yourself, What a faithful brother!

Perhaps you know an elderly pioneer sister who hobbles into the hall with her cane and an ever-smiling face. There she is, always cheerful despite the pain you know that she is suffering due to some affliction of old age. Rain or shine, she is at practically every meeting, including many of those for field service. Probably you have worked with her in the ministry. You cannot help but be impressed by her zeal and determination. Her attitude convinces you that here is a person that deeply treasures working for Jehovah full time! Yes, you may have even thought of joining her in the pioneer service yourself.

Well, brothers, did you know that, among the 933 special pioneers and the 11,455 regular pioneers in the United States, there are thousands of these older persons? Yes, individuals who have been pioneering for twenty, thirty, forty and over forty-five years and who are in their sixties, seventies, eighties and even nineties. While most worldly persons, after sixty-five years of age, are passing away the remaining years of their lives in inactivity or idle pursuits, these dear, older brothers of ours are still working with us and with no thought of quitting. They are like the aged servants of God told about in the Bible who kept on serving Jehovah right on till they died. The graying hair, the dimming

eyesight, the stiffening muscles, the wrinkling skin and other painful tribulations of old age do not smother their devotion and zealous spirit. No wonder they hold such a special place in our hearts!

The fact that these brothers remain in the pioneer work year after year shows that they treasure it very deeply. For instance, an elderly brother in Vanceboro, North Carolina, who had spent thirty-two years in the full-time pioneer activity, said this about it: "The glorious treasure of service has been my very life and I thank Jehovah for such a wonderful privilege." Though eighty-five years of age, he declared: "I want to assure you that I will continue to serve Jehovah all I can as long as I can." He did just that until he died this past May. Consider, too, the attitude of a seventy-five-year-old sister in Dallas, Texas, who has been in the pioneer service for thirty-one years now. She wrote: "I do not mean to stop myself. Jehovah will have to stop me in his own way. I mean to go to the end of this work with Jehovah's help. It is such a sweet life." What devotion! Old age does not dampen her pioneer spirit.

If you were to talk with all these older pioneers you would find that expressions like the ones above could be multiplied thousands of times. Such expressions coupled with their many years of pioneering tell us that there are blessings and joys connected with this privilege that no other work in the world can offer. This is why a ninety-two-year-old pioneer in Marion, Iowa, who has spent forty-four years of his life in the full-time preaching work loves it so much. Yes, and, also why a ninety-four-year-old brother in Oakland, California, is still pioneering after thirty-six years and is exerting himself in such a way that his activity is a wonder to all who know him. Many married couples have found that pioneering is an ideal life for them both. One aged couple in Chase City, Virginia, are still at it after thirty-seven years. The husband is ninety-one and the wife is seventy-five.

They are an inspiration to the congregation to which they belong.

What are the blessings and joys that these older ones have had in the pioneer service? Since they are in the best position to know, let us listen to their answers. Hearing their experiences will give us some feel of the full-time work. This may move us to make the full-time pioneer service our life's work and enable us to enjoy the best years of our lives this side of Armageddon.

The Best Years of Their Lives

Among these thousands of aged, active full-time workers, you will find fathers, mothers, married couples and single persons. If you asked any of them what were the best years of their lives, they would all answer, "My years in the pioneer service." One sister who is pioneering with her husband in Washington, D.C., said this about her sixteen years of pioneering: "I do not know how to tell you how much I enjoyed every year. Blessing on top of blessing. The best work I have ever done in my whole sixty-six years." Another pioneer who is eighty-three years old wrote: "The past nineteen years have been the most joyful of my life."

One of the most satisfying joys of pioneering is to see Jehovah's blessing upon your work. What happiness there is in aiding another person to become a praiser of God like yourself! Imagine how you would feel knowing that your labors helped establish a congregation in an area that had none!

Well, here is what the seventy-five-year-old pioneer in Dallas, Texas, that we quoted before said about this: "I started pioneering May 1, 1937, after leaving many material possessions and a high-paying position. I took up the highest paying work there is, the pioneer service. After looking back I have no feeling of loss at all but a feeling of great gain. I was sent to a territory where there was no congregation at the time. After many years of hard work, today there are four thriving congregations, and what a joy to know that many of the persons in all four of them I personally assisted. Many are in foreign fields, others are serving where the need is greater. So I can truly say that Jehovah

has blessed the fruits of my labors and my joys have been many. I even had four of the ones I assisted join me as vacation pioneers in April 1967."

Another aged Witness who lives in Manhattan, New York city, has spent thirty-three happy years pioneering. Ten of these were spent as a special pioneer, which requires more time and effort. How does she feel about all this? Here is her answer: "If I had my life to live over again I would want to do as I have been doing. Ten of the happiest years were spent in the special pioneer work, and when I hear of Kingdom Halls being built in our former isolated territory, it makes me very happy."

An eighty-three-year-old full-time worker in Poughkeepsie, New York, looking back over twenty years of pioneering, said: "I can remember when the congregation numbered only twelve persons and the witness work flickered like a small candlelight in a very dark community. In the course of time the seeds of truth were sown and, after many years of service and Jehovah's blessings, I can now view a blossoming spiritual garden with the joy of knowing I have had a share in cultivating the hearts of some now praising Jehovah. Presently there are two units in Poughkeepsie and two others are nearby. To watch the new sheep come into the Kingdom Hall and see the changes they make in their life to conform to Bible standards imbues in a person, despite one's age, zeal to keep on looking for more sheeplike ones so that one can teach them Jehovah's ways."

A pioneer in Los Angeles, California, is seventy-three years of age and has had many blessings during the twenty-eight best years of her life. She reports about one of them: "It certainly was a joy to see three persons with whom Jehovah had used me to study his Word take their stand at the Cleveland, Ohio, convention in 1946. One of these sisters is still pioneering, and that brings joy to my heart also." What a blessing!

Brothers, were you aware of the fact that some of these older pioneers had families when they began to pioneer? In fact, the pioneer sister quoted in the previous paragraph was a mother with family responsibilities

when she took up pioneering. Just look at what blessings she received from following this faithful course. "Two of my children have served as pioneers in the past. My son-in-law is an assistant congregation servant in Atlanta, Georgia, and his son is an overseer in Los Angeles. I also have two great-grandsons in the truth, one of whom is an assistant congregation servant in Atlanta, Georgia. My work has not been in vain, for Jehovah has blessed me to see my children and their children in the grand preaching work."

Consider the case of this seventy-four-year-old pioneer sister: When she began pioneering back in the forties she had children, and her husband was not in the truth. Jehovah blessed her patience, hard work and faith through the years. Before her husband closed his eyes in death, she had the joy of having seen him finally join the family in doing Jehovah's will. All her children whom she raised in the truth followed her example by sharing in the full-time work. One daughter graduated from Gilead, served for many years in the Dominican Republic and Cuba and is now working with her husband who is in the circuit work. Her other children all served at Bethel; in fact, three of them are still there with their marriage mates. Yes, this dear sister has had the joy of seeing her offspring in the circuit work, zone work and even teach at Gilead for a number of years. With a treasure like this, her years in the pioneer work, setting a fine example for her family, are indeed the best years of her life.

When that aged couple in Chase City, Virginia, went out to serve as pioneers thirty-seven years ago, they too had a family of children. They traveled with them and preached in many places in the South where there were no Witnesses. Besides helping many to find the truth of the Bible, they aided their children to grow up to appreciate the service of God. Today one son is serving in the Society's branch office in Colombia, South America. Two others are praising Jehovah in the circuit work. The sacrifices that these parents made for their children's spiritual welfare have paid off in dividends. Setting their feet on the road of full-time service has brought them unimagined blessings and happiness.

These pioneers had many other blessings that made their years of full-time preaching the best years of their lives—personal blessings that would fill pages. All of them tell how pioneering helped to strengthen their faith in Jehovah God, teaching them to rely fully on him for the necessities of life. This has given them a sense of security and an inner feeling of contentment. Furthermore, their knowledge has increased, thus strengthening them to carry on and making their hope "sure and firm." (Heb. 6:19) Many of them speak of how their health improved due to the good exercise of both mind and body in the full-time preaching work.

However, brothers, we do not want you to get the impression that pioneering is all smooth sailing. Remember, Satan is out to discourage the praising of Jehovah and he will try to hinder anyone who wants to do this, especially those who plan to do it full time. One old pioneer said, "Satan never overlooked anything in his efforts to stop us." Human imperfection too presents problems. How, then, did our dear older brothers overcome such difficulties and obstacles?

Overcoming the Obstacles to Keep Their Treasured Privilege

When these long-time pioneers began their full-time work, they were determined right from the start to stick with it and not quit when difficulties arose. They knew that Satan would do everything to try to stop them. So they made up their minds to resist him and pioneer as long as they were physically able. One couple said, "When we entered the pioneer work [forty years ago], we fully made up our minds to stay in Jehovah's service forever, dedicating our full-time service." Also these pioneers knew that Jehovah would help them keep their treasured privilege.

Consider the fine attitude of this seventy-seven-year-old sister: "Although my lack of material means, my lack of transportation and many other trying situations made it difficult to stay on the pioneer list, I never considered leaving my grand privilege of full-time pioneering. It is the joy that I had in serving the Lord that really helped me overcome many of these tests and trials." Yes,

this dear sister who never considered quitting the pioneer service has been helped by God to stay in it for thirty-one years.

Listen to how this eighty-seven-year-old brother who has been pioneering for forty years overcame his problems. "When any problems arose, I always left them with Jehovah to settle. There have been times when I postponed meals but never have I had to go without one. This is Jehovah's work and he will provide the necessary things."

7 Think of the faith of an anointed couple who, after forty years, are still praising Jehovah in the full-time preaching work. They write: "We went into the pioneer work at what would seem to have been an unfavorable time, for this was the beginning of the depression years. People then did not have money to take the literature so we took produce and other things for it, such as chickens, ducks, geese, wild game, vegetables, nuts, canned goods, canned meat and cured sausage. We never missed a meal during the entire time. We would just have to change our diet pretty often. Jehovah blessed us in working out real problems in the pioneer work all the way through. Yes, we had plenty of trials but there is always a way out, as shown at 2 Corinthians 4:8-14. Satan tried to stop us through our flesh. I was operated on five times and the old body is about played out. We do the best we can and have the same mind in serving Jehovah now as when we started. We can say that Jehovah has kept his word and that he can keep his servants under all conditions that may arise."

One sister reports that she had thirteen major operations, ten of which were for cancer, during her twenty years of pioneering. Evidently, she had strength to endure these tribulations by virtue of God who imparted power to her. (Phil. 4:13) Today it is even more difficult for these older pioneers to carry on. Their health is not what it once was, because of old age, but they still preach.

Picture in your mind the ninety-three-year-old sister who did not let snow on the ground stop her. With her book bag and cane in one hand and a bag of salt to pave the way in the other, she went out to witness to her neighbors.

Think of the aged couple in Shiner, Texas, who have been pioneering for over forty years. Both are of the anointed and, despite their age, they are special pioneers today. He is also caring for some of the responsibilities of oversight in the little congregation to which they are assigned. Truly, they treasure their privilege of service.

Now Is the Time to Share

How fine it is to have such encouraging examples of faithful endurance among us! Of course, many of these older folks learned the truth when they already had families and other obligations, but they worked toward the goal of pioneer service, enrolled and now have stayed with it for many years.

On the other hand, many of you young folks are in an even more favorable position. You have the truth now, in your youth, and your freedom from heavy family responsibilities in most cases makes it easier to take up pioneer service. Why wait to enter this full-time service? Really, now is the time to start. Take into consideration the shortness of the time until Jehovah will destroy this wicked system of things, and act wisely. "Brothers, the time left is reduced," yes, reduced now to a very short period.—1 Cor. 7:29.

If you have been thinking about pioneering, then take advantage of the opportunity you may have now. Do not keep putting it off. You young folks, as soon as you leave school, why not go into this rewarding work? If you are still in school, with only a year or two more to go, why not vacation pioneer at every opportunity and plan to enroll as a full-time pioneer as soon as you complete your schooling? Set this as your goal. If you are free now, then this is the time to reach out for the privileges of pioneering, special pioneering, missionary work or Bethel service. Pursuing such a course is the best way to prepare for life in God's new order. Do not let the desire for an automobile or a larger bank account come ahead of this joyful work. Seek first the Kingdom. Jehovah will richly bless your efforts if you have complete faith in him and are willing and determined to stick to the work, as have those faithful brothers and sisters who have truly made Jehovah's service their career.

Searching for the "Sheep"

¹ When sheep are lost, a diligent shepherd searches into the most inaccessible places to find them and lead them into the fold. These valuable creatures belong to his master and none should be left unfound or uncared for. (Ezek. 34:11) Jehovah's people feel that way about his "sheep," and yearly in July, August and September we search in isolated territory for sheeplike ones.

² Has your congregation been assigned the joyful privilege of hunting for "sheep" in isolated territories? How are you conducting the search? From some congregations groups of publishers, including vacation and regular pioneers, will go and stay in the territory for a week or more. We know of family groups who have spent vacations in such territory and have reported it was the "best vacation ever."

³ Some are able to share in the search only on the weekends. Car groups leave home on Friday evening and stay at a motel or in a travel trailer, or arrange in advance to stay with people friendly to the work. On Saturday and Sunday they arrange to cover the more populated areas first and then branch off to the country roads.

⁴ A number of special pioneers have volunteered to go to especially remote areas. This year 115 are combing through 106 unassigned territories. They, like their fellow searchers in other isolated areas, are offering a year's subscription to either magazine and a regular-size bound book on a contribution of \$1.50. In this way the magazines will be coming to these thirsty

sheeplike ones with waters of truth even if it is not possible to visit them regularly in the months ahead. Studies may be conducted through correspondence. Even those of you left at home because of infirmities can have a share in this. The names and addresses of interested ones can be given to you and you can write them, arranging to conduct a study where possible.

⁵ Hardworking shepherds must eat. For your own spiritual feeding arrange for a *Watchtower* study so that the ones in the territory all week or only on the weekends will not miss out, though not at the home congregation meeting. Public meetings, too, can be arranged and all met in the field invited to attend. These can be held in public parks, on the lawns or in the homes of interested ones or in rented places.

⁶ The search goes on in other areas too. Some of you in congregations that cover your territory often have generously offered to assist other congregations with much territory and few publishers to work in it. Also, rural areas that are impassable or difficult to reach in winter months can be covered under better weather and road conditions. To save time, carry picnic lunches and eat them in a pleasant spot and, where possible in scattered rural territory, have only two or three travel in one car.

⁷ What a privilege it is for us to search for Jehovah's "sheep" in isolated and rural territory! Surely Jehovah's blessing and great joy will come to those giving of themselves so willingly in this most rewarding work.

Announcements

◆ In each congregation an actual count of literature should be taken early in September. We are sending out two Literature Inventory forms with the monthly statement. We would appreciate your filling them out and returning the original to us no later than September 5. You may keep the duplicate in your file.

◆ For the next service year a supply of monthly report cards and magazine Distributors' Order blanks is being sent out to each congregation.

◆ August and September: Offer the latest bound book. You may offer the *Life Everlasting* book and a booklet for 50c or this book and the *Impossible to Lie* book with two booklets for \$1. You may also combine the *Evolution* book with either for 75c. October: Offer a year's subscription for *Awake!*, with three booklets, for \$1.

◆ If you will be away from home during August, vacationing or at an assembly, don't forget to send your field service reports to the overseer or assistant congregation servant so that your activity can be counted.

◆ Have you told those with whom you conduct studies about the special series of public talks during September and October? If not, do it now. Urge them to be present for each of these talks. Better yet, arrange to bring them with you. These talks are designed, not only to deepen our appreciation for Jehovah's provisions, but also to help them to see the difference between true religion and the false and to realize the importance of taking a firm stand on Jehovah's side while there is yet the opportunity.

◆ At your next circuit assembly it would be advisable for the circuit and district servants, during the meeting with congregation servants, to discuss ways in which territory that needs attention can be made available to publishers in other congregations who can work it. Congregation servants should come, with the magazine-territory servants prepared for the discussion.

◆ Detailed printed instructions concerning the contents of the special talks for September and October will be sent to congregations with the

Strengthening Family Ties

¹ As the years go by, parents see their children growing up and leaving home. Often they wish they had spent more time with their children and done more things together while they had the opportunity. If you have a growing family, perhaps this month is one when you can especially plan and do things together.

² Ecclesiastes 3:1 tells us: "For everything there is an appointed time." So it is good to talk things over with your family and have a schedule for study, for service, for meetings, to do things that are necessary around the house and even to make special trips or go on outings together. We know you parents have to compete with the old system for the attention and affection of your children, and the summer months are a good time to strengthen the bonds of family unity and love.

³ Remember especially the counsel at Deuteronomy 6: 6-9 and work out a regular program of family study. Start with a prepared discussion of the text each day and read experiences from the *Yearbook* or other selected material. Have a definite time each week that you get together and study as a family. Conduct these sessions in such a way that the children can share in them, perhaps even acting out scenes from the Bible where this is possible. These should be part of the happy times that a family spends together.

⁴ For recreation and education combined, the Gilead students have taken some interesting tours: to the zoo, museums, the aquarium and the planetarium. You may wish to plan similar outings that the whole family would enjoy. Note how beneficial they can be, as shown by the *Awake!* article of March 8, 1968, "Getting to Know God." Let this month be a memorable month with your family, one long remembered and bringing blessings from Jehovah.

September *Kingdom Ministry*, which should arrive late in August.

◆ Out of stock in U.S.A.:

Life Everlasting—In Freedom of the Sons of God (Pocket edition)

—English

From Paradise Lost to Paradise Regained

—English

"New Heavens and a New Earth"

—Spanish

Basis for Belief in a New World

—Spanish

Living in Hope of a Righteous New World

—English, Spanish

◆ No special handbills are available for talks to be given by circuit servants during September and October. When ordering, please include their talk on the Style #2 handbill, the one that lists all your talks for the month.

Presenting THE GOOD NEWS

Following Up Our Advantage

¹In May you brothers placed 793,317 books. That was 270,529 more than our previous peak month away back in January 1940. Most of those were *Evolution* books. Never has any book published by the Society been placed so readily. Its material appeals to all kinds of people. The Society's factories in Brooklyn and Germany have had to run overtime to meet the requests for more copies. The way has been opened up to talk to thousands of people that we were not able to reach before. What can we do to follow up this advantage? Can a study be started in the book?

²Your immediate reaction may be, 'This subject of evolution is too much for me; I wouldn't want to try studying that with a householder.' But the book is not all on evolution. Why not prepare to discuss with the householder one of the other timely topics that are considered therein? Many persons would like to have answered the

question discussed in Chapter 12, "Who or What Was Responsible for Man's Wickedness?" Why not study this with them? Encourage them to read and prepare a chapter at a time for discussion if you wish. Perhaps you would prefer to start with Chapter 13, "Why Has Wickedness Been Permitted for So Long?" Some brothers have had good success in discussing the material on the happenings marking the sign of the "last days" as set out in Chapter 14, "How Much Longer Will It Be?" Some may even decide to study the material on evolution, especially if the interested person is a student or teacher. If so, then the study can be conducted on this material. It is true that it will be necessary to prepare questions that you can use to discuss the chapters with them, but it should not be difficult to formulate these as you prepare for the study yourself.

³Let us see what we can do to cultivate the interest aroused by this excellent book.

Feature the Ones That Are Easy to Place

¹All of us have found that certain issues of *The Watchtower* and *Awake!* can be placed more easily than others. When you are featuring an article that discusses what really concerns the public, barriers of indifference and prejudice seem to disappear, and your supply of magazines is placed in a short time. That happened to many publishers last January when we offered the *Awake!* magazine that discussed "The Increase of Lawlessness." Perhaps you found that it also happened during July when you were presenting the magazine that focused attention on "Finding an Answer to the Problem of Race."

²After offering one of these issues that was particularly placeable in your territory, have you wished that you could go on offering it for several months until you had worked your entire territory? Why not do it? It is true that your distributor's supply of the next issue will be arriving in a short time, but you may find that the new ones are easier to place if you continue to feature the one that you particularly like, and include the new one

along with it, placing the two for 10 cents. Recently in New York a publisher found that to be true. He had worked for some time in his territory, with very little response. Then he reached into his case and pulled out some issues that were several months old but that had been easy to place; the reaction of people at the doors began to change right away. Why don't you try it?

³If you would like to have an additional supply of any particular issue of *The Watchtower* or *Awake!*, tell your magazine-territory servant how many you want, and they will be ordered for you. If the order is sent to the Society at any time *within a month after the date of issue*, we will be glad to print as many additional copies as may be needed to fill the requests. Then you can continue to use them for three, four or more months, until you have worked your entire territory or run out of the magazines. If this results in more placements, it will also mean a greater witness, and that is what interests all of us, isn't it?

THEOCRATIC NEWS

◆ Ten "Disciple-making" District Assemblies completed in the Philippines. Public-talk attendance was 47,990 and 1,353 were immersed. This is 10,000 higher than the highest previous attendance at district assemblies. It is well over the April figure of 42,239 publishers.

◆ Lebanon reports over 1,000 publishers for the second time as 1,003 share in service in May—an 11-percent increase.

◆ Japan enjoyed its tenth successive peak of publishers, with 5,801 in service, a 25-percent increase in May. New Japanese "Life Everlasting" book helped in reaching new peak of 19,936 books placed that month. New peaks also in hours, back-calls and home Bible studies.

◆ On June 1 the branch in Barbados moved into new quarters. Work is progressing now on the adjoining Kingdom Hall. In May 691 reported activity.

◆ In the Republic of Guinea in West Africa 76 shared in service, a 25-percent increase. They are just completing their first Kingdom Hall.

◆ Alaska, Chile and Guatemala all report new peaks of publishers in May. Publishers there are averaging more than ten hours each.

Question Box

● How should the "problem" at the end of the questions for oral review in the "Qualified" book be handled in the Theocratic Ministry School?

The brother handling the instruction talk may include the "problem" in his talk at his discretion. It could be worked into the talk in some fashion similar to the method suggested for the current public meetings. For example, in handling Study 45 he could have another brother demonstrate what should be done when a person refuses the literature at the door. On another week the speaker might wish to include one or two questions to the audience to deal with the "problem." Other aids, such as a blackboard or a map, could be used. These suggestions can be applied in a practical way so the "problem" is handled and the audience gets the most benefit from the talk.

Prior to being assigned public talks a speaker will likely have been giving instruction talks. The manner in which he gives the talk and handles the "problems" will allow for seeing whether he could handle public talks or not and, in fact, will prepare him for giving such talks. As the "Lamp" book says, the instruction talk should be assigned to "one of the better qualified brothers." He should be one who has proved his ability to give informative, well prepared talks over a period of time. He should not be a novice or an undedicated person. Basically he should have qualities similar to those you look for in a public speaker, though he may not yet have reached the level expected of one who can be assigned to deliver public talks.

★ Apply the information learned at assemblies. ★

KINGDOM MINISTRY

SEPTEMBER 1968

FOR UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

"Also, in all the nations the good news has to be preached first."—Mark 13:10.

VOL. XI NO. 9

Dear Publishers:

What an exciting summer it has been! Members of the Bethel family have attended many assemblies, but principally the one in Washington, D.C.

Of course, all of us now know about the new *Truth* book that was released. In Washington we distributed 160,000 copies to those present. The book has been greeted enthusiastically everywhere.

Our production departments have been hard pressed to meet the demand for this new publication. Some congregations have ordered 20 copies per publisher, but we have had to reduce orders to about five per publisher until we have a supply on hand. Remember, brothers, we are making shipments of this book to many parts of the earth. However, please continue to order. While we may not always be able to send what you request, you can always reorder.

We have sold 251 acres of Kingdom Farm at South Lansing, New York, including the buildings where Gilead School and the Kingdom Ministry School used to be located. The State of New York made the purchase and will make use of the buildings and land. We still have 550 acres in that vicinity that we are farming in order to supply food for the Bethel family.

We have erected and are now using a fine new building at Watchtower Farm, about 100 miles from New York City. We are also continuing with other building work there.

Across the street from Bethel the concrete work for the new home is up to the fourth floor. As yet no brick work or inside work has been done.

Oh, yes, we are currently conducting an all-Spanish session of the Kingdom Ministry School. It is certainly fine to have our Spanish brothers with us and they are very happy and rejoice to be here.

Many of the Bethel family are away on vacation right now, but by September 1 we ought to be in full

What Lies Ahead?

¹ A vigorous preaching of the good news of the Kingdom to imperiled mankind is one thing that lies ahead. In reflecting on the report for the United States during the 1968 service year, it is a delight to observe that a total of 333,672 shared in Jehovah's service in April! This is the most we have ever had engage in the witness work in any one month in this country. Also, 5,926,076 hours were spent in the ministry in April, 213,221 subscriptions were obtained, and 308,118 studies were conducted; in February there were 11,572 regular pioneers in the service. And all these are new peaks for the United States, brothers! What a wonderful time we have had together in Jehovah's service! Yet at our district assemblies this summer we were all impressed with the shortness of the time and the urgency of the work that is ahead of us. With over 680,000 attending the Memorial in this country there are undoubtedly many people in our territory hungering for the truth that makes men free. Do we have a program to assist these hungering people during the 1969 service year? Yes, and a fine one!

² In the months of September and October we are going to have special public talks in all congregations across the land. They are to acquaint interested ones with basic

swing again, able to take care of all of the orders for the new *Truth* book.

Of course, to us the date "September 1" means the beginning of a new service year, and by Jehovah's undeserved kindness we hope to make it our biggest and best as we work diligently in showing imperiled mankind the way to true security.

Be assured of our warm love for all of you.

Your brothers,
BROOKLYN BRANCH OFFICE

and vital Bible truths and help them appreciate the need to act. It will be of great benefit to interested ones if they will adjust their affairs to attend, and we want to urge them and help them to do so. We might liken these talks to a nine-point program of Bible education. They will last nine weeks, with different vital Bible teachings being considered each week. Encourage interested ones to be at the Kingdom Hall at least one hour each week so as to get the full impact and benefit of this program. These talks will unquestionably prove to be a great aid in directing imperiled mankind to the way of security.

³ All of us are anxious to put into practice the information provided at the district assembly with regard to our speeded-up program in the Bible-study work. In *Presenting the Good News* in this issue of *Kingdom Ministry* you will find some suggestions that will aid you in this. So we will say no more about it here, except this—when we follow suggestions given by Jehovah's organization for spreading the good news, we find that rich blessings result, isn't that true? We are confident that this will be your happy lot as you share fully in this new program for Bible-study activity.

⁴ Our year's text for 1968 encourages "in all the nations the good news has to be preached first." (Mark 13:10) So during this month of September we will be sharing in this all-important work from house to house. We will be offering the new book, *The Truth That Leads to Eternal Life*, for a contribution of 25c. Or, if your supply is depleted, you may offer either one book or a combination of two books, using *Life Everlasting*, *Impossible to Lie* or *Evolution* if you wish. A booklet may be given free with each of the large-size books. Point out to interested ones that the contents of
(Continued on page 7, col. 3)



Show imperiled mankind the way to security.



Your Service Meetings

WEEK STARTING SEPTEMBER 8

Theme: Helping Others to Security. Song 67.

5 min: Introduction, text and comments.

8 min: Talk on urgency of having full share in preaching and teaching work, based on material presented at assembly. Recommend setting aside time for ministry each week and making progress in ability to present good news effectively.

20 min: "What Lies Ahead?" Questions and answers. Read paragraphs. Include a short demonstration or two on paragraph two, inviting interested ones to the public talk this Sunday. Paragraph four: Call on audience for talking points they will use in presenting the current offer.

5 min: Experiences to date in offering the "Truth" book and starting studies in it.

10 min: Branch Letter. Father quizzes children on points and how they give evidence of Jehovah's blessing of his people. Make it pleasant. Commend children. Recommend that parents regularly set aside time to study and discuss with their children material that will strengthen them spiritually. Help them prepare for ministry and share with them in it.

12 min: Concluding comments. Include accounts report and "How Did We Do in July?" and Question Box. Song 80.

WEEK STARTING SEPTEMBER 15

Theme: Helping Others to Security Through Bible Studies. Song 69.

5 min: Introduction, text and comments.

13 min: "Work for a Balanced Education." Talk based on article in September 8, 1968, "Awake!"

15 min: "Presenting the Good News—A New Outlook on Bible Studies." Questions and answers. Read paragraphs.

15 min: How Will It Work? Publisher comments to chairman that he can see the value of the new arrangement for studying "Truth" book. But for householders to get most out of it, it will be necessary for them to study ahead; but how can we get them to do it?

Chairman calls for demonstration. (8 min.) (Start with paragraph 4 of chapter 1 of "Truth" book.) Publisher asks question at bottom of page. Householder hesitates, obviously not prepared; does not know answer. Publisher explains how he prepares: Asks question, reads paragraph, answers question in own words, then marks answer in book. Demonstrates. Invites householder to do it with next paragraph. Urges householder to prepare for next visit. He agrees to do so.

Chairman: It may be necessary with some to demonstrate this several times and discuss quite frankly the need to prepare ahead. Impress householder with the seriousness of the study and the need to put forth real effort to learn the truth that leads to life.

(7 min.) Enthusiastic chatty discussion between two or three publishers about how to do it and value of six-month study program, recalling points made at district assembly.

12 min: Ask audience reasons why interested persons will want to be present to hear Sunday's talk, "Why God Has Permitted Wickedness." (Get ideas from outline of talk in insert.) Urge publishers to help others to be

present. Concluding comments. Song 37.

WEEK STARTING SEPTEMBER 22

Theme: Help One Another to Stay Strong Spiritually. Song 117.

5 min: Introduction, text and comments.

15 min: "Our Service Meeting—A Rich Spiritual Meal." Questions and answers.

10 min: "Circuit Servants to Conduct Ministry School." This can be handled by the school servant.

Also remind congregation that the title of public talk Sunday is "God's Kingdom Rules—Soon a Paradise Earth." It is late in week; what will you do about helping interested ones attend if this has not already been arranged? Ask congregation for suggestions. Then invite audience to watch: Publisher calls interested one on phone and extends invitation, arranging to meet and go together.

7 min: Theocratic News. Include local experiences on making offer of "Truth" book and starting studies. Urge full share in work during coming week.

13 min: Serving Where There Is a Need for More Preachers.

If the congregation is working unassigned territory or helping another congregation with its territory, every effort should be made to complete it during September.

Is there territory in your own congregation needing attention? Encourage coverage of it. Refer to locations you are acquainted with in your state or circuit where help is needed. Some states where more preachers are particularly needed include Rhode Island, South Dakota, Kentucky, Tennessee; also Massachusetts, Maine, West Virginia, Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi, North Dakota and Utah. There are 67 unassigned counties or parts of counties in 24 states not worked this summer. Could you help by sharing in the preaching work in one of these areas? Then we encourage you to do so. For further information write the Society's office providing the information requested in the "Lamp" book, pages 193, 194.

Briefly mention also one or two countries needing assistance in Central and South America. (See "Watchtower," June 15, pages 360-363; July 1, pages 409-412; July 15, pages 441-444.) Encourage brothers to give these matters serious thought. Use suggestions in "Watchtower," August 1 and August 15 issues.

10 min: Concluding comments. Also appropriate Announcements. Song 99.

WEEK STARTING SEPTEMBER 29

Theme: Keep Free to Follow Our Fine Shepherd. Song 109.

10 min: Introduction, text and comments. Talk on theme; see "Watchtower," October 1, 1968. Encourage publishers to make themselves fully available for Jehovah's service.

5 min: Two or three publishers enthusiastically discuss high points in special October 8, 1968, "Awake!"; what they like in it; what will go well in local territory.

15 min: How to Introduce and Present Subscription Offer.

Call on several to present the opening remarks they will use. The following suggestions may also be used: "Good morning. I have stopped by with something that may be both sur-

prising and encouraging to you. It has to do with the changes that are taking place in the world and what we can expect in the future. Notice what is stated here in the Bible at 2 Timothy 3."

"We've been asking our neighbors this question and would appreciate your opinion as well. We are all keenly aware of the increasing violence. But why is there so much of it? And what is the remedy? [Let householder answer.] I believe you will be interested in what is stated here in the Bible at 2 Timothy 3."

"Hello. I'm engaged in a community service. It has to do with the spirit of violence and rebellion that seems to be rising up everywhere. Serious people wonder just how it will all end up. Some wonder if it is an evidence of the 'end' that the Bible predicts. We are encouraging people to give thought to what the Bible has to say. What is happening is in fulfillment of Bible prophecy. Note what it says here at 2 Timothy 3."

Next discuss four-point presentation with congregation. Then call on prepared publisher to present it.

Theme: Is It Later Than You Think? (1) 2 Tim. 3:1-5 (Use appropriate verses).

(2) Open magazine to page 8, "The Sign of the 'Last Days.'"

(3) Turn to pictures in latter part of magazine, showing blessings that God holds out for man.

(4) Urge action on part of householder to get benefits. Offer "Awake!" subscription. Encourage Bible study.

20 min: Talk: "Why Christians Seek to Avoid Loose Conduct." Include suitable audience participation. See August 1, 1968, "Watchtower."

10 min: Concluding comments. Public talk Sunday: "Identifying the True Religion Is Vital." Interested people need this information so they can intelligently decide regarding matters of worship! Emphasize importance of helping them to be in attendance. Song 58.

JULY SERVICE REPORT

	Pubs.	Av. Hrs.	Av. B-C	Av. Bl. St.	Av. Mags.
Sp'l Pios.	989	124.0	52.7	7.2	126.4
Pios.	11,627	88.9	39.4	5.0	90.2
Vac. Pios.	5,351	84.9	23.9	1.7	78.5
Pubs.	308,095	9.5	4.4	.6	10.8
TOTAL	326,062				

Public Meetings Held: 17,164

UNITED STATES GOAL FOR 1968
342,516 Publishers

HOW DID WE DO IN JULY?

You will be delighted to know that during July 326,062 publishers shared in the service. That means that this July close to 15,000 more publishers and pioneers shared in Jehovah's service than did during July last year. Isn't that a fine report? You will also be happy to know that the report includes 11,627 regular pioneers, which is a new peak for the United States.

Yet, the big news is how enthusiastic you brothers have been about offering the "Truth" book to others. July's report shows that 645,090 books were placed—well over twice the number placed last July! Just think how many back-calls we now have to make as we offer to study with these people and help them learn the truth that leads to eternal life!

SPECIAL PUBLIC TALKS FOR SEPTEMBER AND OCTOBER

HOW thrilled we all were when the speaker at our recent district assembly announced the release of the striking new book *The Truth That Leads to Eternal Life!* In view of the short time left before this system of things ends, it is just the teaching aid we need to help honest-hearted persons learn quickly the lifesaving truths of the Bible.

Adding to our joy is the arrangement that has been made to help us become familiar with the entire book quickly so that we can use it effectively right away. This is one reason why the nine special public talks to be delivered during September and October will be based exclusively on the material found in the twenty-two chapters of the *Truth* book.

Meetings to Help You

Consider how you personally will be enriched and blessed by these nine special talks. They will afford you the opportunity to devote between eight and nine hours of public-meeting time to get well acquainted with the fine information in the new book. This will build up your own appreciation of basic Bible truths, and it will enable you to get in clear focus the main points of each chapter, the Scriptural arguments and helpful illustrations. Just think what a help that will be during the months ahead!

As a result of being well acquainted with the book, you will be able to use it to the best advantage in your house-to-house ministry and when doing incidental witnessing. You will know where to turn to find the information that best fits the needs of each person to whom you talk. Furthermore, this program of preparation will help you to conduct truly progressive home Bible studies with those who show a sincere desire to learn the truth.

Bring your personal study copy of the *Truth* book with you when you attend each of these special public talks. Then as the speaker covers the points, you can follow him in your open book. And when he invites the audience to comment on certain paragraphs, you can answer from your open book. Bring your Bible-study students too with their new book.

Now, is there something that you individually can do to make sure that you get the greatest benefit from these meetings? Yes, there is. If you will make it a point, each week, to go through the assigned chapters in advance, even doing so quickly, and mark the answers to the study questions, it will be most beneficial. Having

marked the basic answers, you will be able to concentrate more of your attention on the finer points brought out in the talk, the arguments used and the illustrations that support them.

You are going to prepare for home Bible studies in this book sometime. Why not do it now? Then you will be ready to conduct a study in any chapter in the book, and week by week, before going to your studies, you will need only a few minutes to glance at the points that you have marked in order to refresh your mind. The effort you put forth now will save you many hours during the months to come.

However, if someone is unable to study the material in advance, he surely will not want to miss hearing the talks. As each talk is given, he will be able to mark points in the margin of his book and perhaps underscore some of the answers in each chapter. Of course, being present to hear the talks will also build us all up spiritually.

Remember, there are nine of these special talks, one each Sunday during September and October. Make it your determination to be present every week.

Interested Persons

Another reason why we are having this special series of public talks is to benefit the persons with whom we are already conducting home Bible studies and anyone else who shows interest. Some of these people have had studies conducted with them for a number of months; others, for a number of years. But are they acting on what they have learned? If you are able to arrange for them to be present for this entire series of talks, it could well mark a major turning point in their lives. Their being present for these talks could, in many cases, do more good than many months of study apart from the congregation. Be enthusiastic about building up their interest in these special meetings. Explain that this is a program that is being put on in every congregation of Jehovah's witnesses in the United States during September and October only. Let them know that the material has been specially selected for the benefit of those who are studying the Bible in their homes with Jehovah's witnesses. Emphasize attending the entire series of talks, if at all possible. Arrange to bring them with you.

Some of the persons with whom studies are being conducted have never been to a Kingdom Hall. But that is an important step in one's

spiritual growth. If, as a result of enthusiastic support of this special series of public talks, you are able to get them to come to these congregation meetings, what a blessing it will be to them! It will make their home study more meaningful, and it will do more than words can ever accomplish in helping them to appreciate that Jehovah truly does have an organization on the earth today.

Speakers

There are a few basic points that you brothers who are going to give these talks should keep in mind in order to deliver them effectively. As you look over your assigned material you will notice that there is plenty of it. Since all the material for your talk is in the *Truth* book, you should not go to other publications to search out additional material nor should you use scriptures not found in the chapters you are covering. Use only the material in the chapters assigned. This is the material that the Society has provided for these talks. *Remember that these talks are designed to help your brothers become familiar with the contents of the "Truth" book!* They will want to follow you in their books. To help them do this, you need to present the material in the exact order it appears in the book.

To prepare well, thoroughly familiarize yourself with the information in the appropriate chapters. Below you will find the title for each talk and the chapters assigned to it along with suggestions on how to present the material. Read these carefully. In most chapters the main points have been clearly indicated; these should be constantly highlighted as you deliver your talk. You can do this by repeating them, also by listing them on a chart or blackboard. By your making the few main points for each chapter very clear the brothers will see what points deserve special emphasis when teaching others. So give careful consideration to this matter and handle your material in such a way that it all emphasizes the key points.

Note that most of the outlines below contain a few scriptures. These appear in the *Truth* book, but they are listed here to indicate that you should plan to use them. If time will not allow you to read them all, just quote or paraphrase some. You may want to ask certain publishers ahead of time to be prepared to read selected texts from the Bible.

Remember, it is our hope that many new ones will be present. Speak with them in mind. Be emphatic. Be enthusiastic. Be clear. Use the same sincerity and conviction you would use in talking to such persons in their homes during a Bible study. Be sure to emphasize what the

audience should do about what they are learning.

A number of recommendations are given to add variety to your presentation. If at all possible, follow them. However, you will have to take into consideration what you have to work with locally. In smaller congregations it may not be possible to do all that is suggested here. But even small groups will be able to assemble together and discuss the assigned material for that week.

By all means, bring your copy of the *Truth* book with you to the platform and refer to it. You may feel that certain passages in the book express things so well that you want to read them to the audience. If, for example, you think that the printed introduction to a chapter is very effective, you may read it. However, if you wish to express the same thought in your own words, that is all right too. You may be talking with the *Truth* book open in your hands. This does not mean that you will be reading all the material to your audience, but from time to time you may read a short portion. You will not be able to cover every paragraph in detail, so you will have to paraphrase some of them. Maybe just a short sentence or two to cover the point of a paragraph will be sufficient. But be sure to help the audience to follow you in the book.

The printed suggestions below are directed to the speakers, but they will whet the appetites of everyone and move all to give whole-hearted support to this special series of talks.

Sept. 1: The Blessings from Knowing God

May be handled by two speakers, Chapters 1 and 2 (30 min.) and Chapter 3 (25 min.).

Chapter 1: It is vital to consider God's purposes now in order to enjoy blessings soon to come. Direct attention to the book as you briefly discuss thoughts in paragraphs 1-3. Main points from first chapter to emphasize: (1) God promises to bless obedient mankind with peace, health and eternal life. Read Psalm 37:10, 11. Ask audience to answer question 5; reason on part "b" after answer is given. Read Isaiah 25:8. Ask question 6. (2) God assures us that he will bring change soon. Ask questions 9 and 10. (3) To benefit, we must study God's Word now. Use 1 Timothy 2:4.

Chapter 2: Personal examination of beliefs is necessary (par. 1). Have Matthew 7:13, 14 read. Comment very briefly on paragraph 3. Show that Biblical view of religion is different from common ones. Ask for a common view, and have someone ready to bring up viewpoint in first sentence of paragraph 4. Disprove it with material in paragraphs 4-6. Ask for another and get: "It doesn't matter what you believe, as long as you are sincere." Use paragraphs 7-10, reading Matthew 7:21-23. All need to study Bible to know what is right, even though this may result in some opposition (pars. 11, 12). Review main points established: (1) Not all religion is approved by God. (2) All need to examine own beliefs in light of Bible. Motivate audience to make a prayerful examination (par. 13), for blessings discussed above depend on it.

Chapter 3: Read paragraph 1. Cover paragraphs 2-4 quite briefly, using Acts 15:14 to show importance of knowing God has a name. Have person assigned to ask you selected questions; you will reply. Have him ask questions 5, 6b, 7a, 8a, 9a, 10 and 11. (All right to rephrase to add naturalness.) Give gist of paragraphs 12

and 13, and then have questioner ask questions on paragraphs 14, 15, 17 and 18. In answering, read or paraphrase John 14:28; 1 Corinthians 11:3; John 1:1, 2, 18 and Acts 2:33. You can then refer to book mentioned in paragraph 19. Have 22b asked (include in reply thoughts in paragraphs 21-23 as time permits). Summarize main points covered: (1) God's name is Jehovah, and we should use it. (2) God's qualities make him worthy of our worship. (3) God is no "Trinity." (4) We must worship with spirit and truth, and not with idols. Conclude by reading or paraphrasing paragraph 24.

Sept. 8: Where Are the Dead?

Explain that two related subjects must be considered in order to obtain answer: Why we grow old and die, and the condition and prospects for the dead.

Chapter 4: (20 min.) To be delivered as straight talk following development of material in the chapter. Stress repeatedly how this information affects us today, and develop reasoning in paragraphs 8, 10 and 12. Main points: (1) Adam and Eve were created with the prospect of eternal life. (2) They sinned by disobeying God's law. (3) Their sin affects us today. (4) We can benefit from God's provision for salvation from sin and death.

Chapter 5: (35 min.) Rhetorically pose questions in paragraph 1. Read Genesis 3:19 and reason on it. Read and tie in Ecclesiastes 9:5, 10. Question logically arises, Does man have immortal soul? Have two people on platform cover paragraphs 4-9 (8 min.), one witnessing to other. (Emphasize 5, 6 and 9; touch others briefly.) Speaker takes up again, using Job 34:14, 15 to explain what "spirit" is and how it is sustained by breathing (pars. 11-17). Have interested person, who is still on stage, ask Witness: "Don't the wicked go to a fiery hell?" Speaker breaks in and briefly covers paragraphs 18-21. Interested person asks about "rich man and Lazarus." Speaker invites Witness on platform to comment on it briefly (as in pars. 22, 23) (4 min.). Speaker continues, discussing Gehenna and purgatory (pars. 24-26). Then he shows many have hope of resurrection (pars. 27-29). Review main points: (1) Man is a mortal soul. (2) Spirit or life force is sustained in man by breathing. (3) At death man returns to dust; he does not go to burning hell. (4) Hope for the dead rests in the resurrection. Conclude commenting on importance of truth that leads to eternal life.

Sept. 15: A Son Loyal to God—and Those Who Rebelled

May have one speaker for each chapter, or same one for both.

Chapter 6: (25 min.) To be delivered as talk. As you conclude discussion of first main point below, emphasize that the entire Bible focuses attention on Jesus and his part in God's purpose. With the second main point, discuss particularly points covered by questions 4, 5b, 6b, 7 and 8. With point three, include questions 9a, 10, 11, 12, 14, 15c and 16. Be sure to highlight throughout that Jesus is a loyal Son; this will serve as contrast for next half. Main points to cover: (1) God provides the blessings of eternal life only through his loyal Son Jesus. Use Acts 4:12. (2) This Son served God loyally in heaven prior to coming to earth, as well as when on earth. Reason on import of Matthew 3:16, 17. (3) Jesus' sacrifice opens way to forgiveness of sins and eternal life. Quote Matthew 20:28. (4) As the King anointed by God, Jesus carries out God's will. Conclude by reading or paraphrasing paragraph 19.

Chapter 7: (30 min.) After brief introductory comments covering paragraph 1, invite panel of three to platform to pose reasonable and common questions about spirits who rebelled. Question 1: How could one answer objection that Satan is only a quality of evil and not a person? Answer from paragraphs 2 and 3, using Matthew 4:1-11; read verses 1 and 10. After you show that Satan was at one time a perfect spirit son, entertain question 2: How could a perfect spirit rebel without anyone to tempt him? Cover paragraphs 4-8 and read James 1:14, 15. Also explain briefly that other spirits followed course of rebellion (pars. 9, 10). Question 3: Since Jehovah is Almighty and a protector, why do we need to concern ourselves with this at all? (a) Read and reason on John 14:30, using thoughts in paragraphs 11 and 12. (b) Bring in warning at Deuteronomy 18:10-12 and show seriousness of it, covering paragraphs 13-18. (c) Read 2 Corinthians 11:14, 15, and reason on it with points in paragraphs 19-21. Emphasize seriousness of taking right course so as not to be numbered among those who rebel against God.

Sept. 22: Why God Has Permitted Wickedness

Chapter 8: (35 min.) Speaker will deliver as regular talk, using blackboard if possible. Briefly discuss material in paragraphs 1-3, and read Genesis 3:4, 5. (1) On blackboard list issues presented in paragraphs 4 and 5, commenting on each one listed in paragraph 4. Have someone in audience prepared to tell story of Job (par. 5) (1½ min.). Briefly illustrate God's way of settling the issues as is done in paragraphs 6-8, and read Exodus 9:15, 16. (2) Explain how the results have shown (a) failure of man's attempt at independence from God (pars. 11, 12), (b) failure of Satan's rule (par. 13), (c) rightness of God's way of ruling and that man can stay loyal to God under test (pars. 14-16). (3) Time allowed for test has not been long from God's standpoint (par. 18), and humans have benefited from time allowed (pars. 19-21); list on board: (a) We have had opportunity to be born and to gain eternal life; (b) God has used the time to prepare heavenly government, which benefits mankind; (c) We can have satisfaction of knowing that the challenge to God's rulership will be settled for all time. By our course of action we show our attitude toward God's rulership. If we are wholeheartedly obedient to God, we will be spared when wickedness is soon brought to an end (pars. 22, 23).

Chapter 9: (20 min.) Information should be clear and persuasive for new ones present. Explain that this part will amplify Kingdom government mentioned earlier. Discuss points indicated by questions 1b, 2 (quote Luke 12:32). Show reasonableness of Kingdom arrangement, as in paragraphs 4 and 5. Refer back to Luke 12:32 and then have Revelation 14:1, 3 read. Read question 8 or have someone in audience ask it; use thoughts in paragraphs 8-12 to answer. Slant comments to new ones. Answer question 12b. In covering paragraphs 14-16, read John 14:2, 3 and 19. Review main points covered: (1) God has chosen 144,000 to be kings and priests with Christ in heaven. (2) Holy spirit gives them heavenly hope, but most persons taking up service of God now have hope of eternal life on earth. (3) Christ returns to take "little flock" to heaven, not to become a man on earth himself. Encourage audience to seek ways to cooperate with those called to heavenly life.

Sept. 29: God's Kingdom Rules—Soon a Paradise Earth

May be handled by symposium of three speakers. Could list on blackboard: 1. Kingdom—1914; 2. Last days; 3. Paradise.

Chapter 10: (20 min.) Brief introduction (2 min.) setting out line of thought in paragraphs 1-5. Then refer audience to illustration on page 85, and quote Matthew 24:3. Discuss paragraph 7. Invite audience to answer questions 8-15 and 17. (Have some in audience ready with brief pointed comments. Get one good comment on each, a comment that includes a quotation or statistic.) Increased trouble since 1914 because Devil knows his time is short (par. 19). Quote Revelation 12:12. Jehovah's people rejoice, declare meaning of it all (par. 20). Christ began to rule in 1914; soon Kingdom will "come" to destroy wicked and rule forever (par. 21).

Chapter 11: (15 min.) Might prepare illustration similar to one on page 95, or direct attention to that one in book. Main points to make: (1) We are living in the "last days" and near their end. Read Matthew 24:34 and reason on it as in paragraph 3 (3 min.). (2) God is now accomplishing a separating work. Have someone relate Matthew 25:31-46. Call attention to question 6, and answer both parts (3 min.). (3) Jehovah will destroy all persons and organizations who by their practices make themselves his enemies (pars. 7-12) (6 min.). (4) The earth will never be destroyed. Motivate audience to recognize that they should not sympathize with God's enemies, but should seek God's protection (3 min.).

Chapter 12: (20 min.) Speaker will open with brief comments on paragraphs 3, 4, 7 and 8, reading and applying Ephesians 1:9, 10. (On stage a father will explain to his young daughter the conditions that will prevail in paradise; daughter may add fitting questions and replies to leading questions from her father.) Speaker will read question 10. The father, as if answering the question for his daughter, will explain to her conditions that answer question 10. Then speaker will cover points in paragraph 11, and ask how Kingdom will affect our personal health. Father will answer to his daughter, explaining appropriate points from paragraphs 12 and 13. Speaker will read question 14. In response, father will cover paragraphs 14,

15, 17, 18 and 20. Speaker asks how literal paradise conditions will come about. Father covers paragraphs 22-24. Speaker concludes covering paragraphs 25 and 26 and urging audience to live up to God's righteous requirements for life then.

Oct. 6: Identifying the True Religion Is Vital

Speaker may have on platform with him a person who was a Catholic or who will take that part. This one will, at designated times, state his former views. Speaker will reason with him on Bible view, using *Truth* book. Catholic Bible may be used with Chapter 13.

Chapter 13: (27 min.) Speaker will open with brief comments to audience on paragraphs 1-3. *Former Catholic*: When one becomes a Catholic, he is supposed to be joining the true church. Speaker explains Hebrews 12:23, and touches on paragraphs 4 and 6. *Former Catholic*: The Catholic church is said to be built on Peter. Speaker uses Ephesians 2:19, 20 to show that Jesus is the foundation of the true church. Read Matthew 16:18; use material in paragraphs 9-12 to reason on it. *Former Catholic*: Some Protestants believe that the true church is made up of persons from all religions. Speaker uses information in paragraphs 13 and 14 to prove why that is not Scriptural. Show that some of the true church are still on earth and that one's life depends on working in close cooperation with them (pars. 15-17).

Chapter 14: (28 min.) *Former Catholic*: Having in mind what you just said, how would one identify the true religion? Reason briefly on thoughts in paragraphs 1-3, reading Matthew 7:21-23. Speaker invites him to list following main points on blackboard as they are discussed. (Use the five italicized points, in paragraphs 4, 7, 11, 13, 15.) As he gets to appropriate points, he reads John 13:35; Acts 17:11; John 17:26; Luke 8:1 and John 15:19. Just before concluding, speaker may want to hand book to former Catholic and ask him to read out loud paragraph 18. Speaker, keeping in mind that many new ones are present, urges with sincerity that all do what that paragraph says, regularly associating with Jehovah's witnesses. Worshiping God in the way that he approves brings great blessings now and is the only way to gain eternal life.

Oct. 13: Separate Yourself from False Religion and All Its Customs

May have one or two speakers, as is convenient locally.

Chapter 15: (25 min.) To be delivered basically as a talk, though some questions will be asked of audience. This talk will be especially valuable for non-Witnesses who are attending, so slant it to them; use sincerity and tact. Main points to cover: (1) Necessary to separate from false religion (pars. 1, 2). Use 2 Corinthians 6:14-17. (2) Babylon the Great is a religious empire including all false religion (pars. 3-11). Explain point of paragraph 3 in your own words. Read Revelation 18:4. Be brief on history of Babylon. Ask audience questions 8a, 9a and 10. (3) A firm stand for the truth brings blessings (pars. 12-19). Ask audience questions 12a, 13a, 14a and 17 and comment briefly on intermediate points. Weave in Hebrews 10:24, 25. Cover paragraph 19 in your own words, but deliver it with real conviction, recognizing that the lives of many in your audience are going to be affected directly.

Chapter 16: (30 min.) Speaker might have a small panel on the platform. They could be consulted regarding historical material on the various topics. Thus these "experts" could provide briefly a good secular comment supporting each point made. Speaker can begin by discussing paragraphs 1-3, reading Psalm 16:11 and then giving gist of Romans 12:2. Boldface subheadings in the chapter indicate main aspects to cover in talk. When considering the cross, look up Acts 5:30. Regarding images, ask for comment from audience bringing out a text on the Biblical position, such as Exodus 20:4, 5, etc. Apportion time so that each heading is given due attention. In concluding with John 8:32 the speaker should emphasize that the truth concerning these matters is very important; it is not just a matter of opinion, but an identifying mark of the true worship. To be pleasing to God, we must be unspotted by customs that displease him.

Oct. 20: Pleasing God by Prayerful Obedience

This talk could be divided into three separate parts, but if one speaker will deliver all parts, he may want to display on a blackboard: 1. Prayers that God hears;

2. Christian obedience to law; 3. Godly respect for life and blood.

Chapter 17: (17 min.) There is more material than can be used, so be selective. Try to put across these points: (1) Pray to Jehovah, and through Jesus alone (pars. 3, 4). (2) What makes one's prayer pleasing to God (pars. 5-10). (3) Appreciate the privilege of prayer (pars. 11, 12). Texts that may be used, being either read or quoted, are Philippians 4:6, 7; John 14:6; 1 Peter 3:12 and 1 John 5:14. As a review at the conclusion, ask for one-sentence answers to questions 3, 4, 5b, 7b and 10b. (Have someone in audience to reply if others do not.) Urge hearers to pray regularly and receive the benefits.

Chapter 18: (20 min.) After opening comments patterned after paragraphs 1 and 2, base a discussion on selected portions of Romans 13:1-7, as is done in paragraphs 3-5. Emphasize practical application to modern-day life. Raise question 5a and answer it. Then invite audience to look in on a Christian father explaining to his young son some common ways this matter of obedience to law and its limitations can affect Christians. Father will reason with his son on some of the points in paragraphs 6 and 7. He should be sure to look up Acts 5:29 and remind son of commandment against idolatry. Then he will open *Truth* book and share with son the quotation from Justin Martyr (par. 8). The speaker can take up at paragraphs 9, 10, reasoning from Bible on significance of Revelation 19:17, 18 and 1 Corinthians 7:23. Encourage all to be obedient in everything to the law of God. Stress obedience and relate to title.

Chapter 19: (18 min.) Speaker can open with thoughts from paragraphs 1 and 2. Invite all to look up Genesis 9:5, 6, and hold place there for further use. You may want to read paragraph 5 directly from the *Truth* book. In discussing second main point, go back to Genesis 9 and read verses 3 and 4. Use Acts 15:28, 29 to show that this involves Christians. Have someone in audience read the quotation in paragraph 9. Show that this matter applies to blood transfusions, by reasoning on Acts 15:20, 29. Review main points: (1) Shedding human blood violates God's law (pars. 3-5). (2) We must not take the blood of any creature into our bodies (pars. 6-10). (3) Obedience to God's law on blood results in blessings (pars. 11, 12). Conclude by directing attention to value of Christ's shed blood and importance of aiding others to put faith in it (par. 13). During talk, interject comments about importance of prayerful obedience, so audience can see how this connects with overall title.

Oct. 27: Shouldering the Responsibilities of the True Faith

The first part of this talk, covering Chapter 20, should be handled by a mature, married man, if possible. The final two chapters should be considered together, and delivered with evident conviction and sincerity. One speaker may handle the whole talk, or two brothers may be used.

Chapter 20: (28 min.) After an introduction based on paragraphs 1 and 2, the speaker could emphasize that both husband and wife have Scriptural responsibilities and privileges. (1) He might have a short scene prepared wherein he sits down with a young couple engaged to be married and discusses with each these responsibilities and privileges, covering paragraphs 3-8. Base the comments on Ephesians 5:23, 25 and 33. (2) Resuming talk, speaker should deal with rearing of children (pars. 9-17). As talk progresses, invite parents to answer questions 12, 14 and 16. (3) Shifting to the subject of family difficulties, briefly discuss thoughts from paragraphs 18-24 in a simple, straightforward manner. Be sure to end on a positive note, tying in theme of talk.

Chapters 21 and 22: (27 min.) The first part of this section should be directed especially to unbaptized ones, being expressed and delivered with them in mind. Use the material that answers the study questions, keeping to the fore the boldface subheadings in Chapter 21. Time is limited; do not try to cover too many details. Emphasize the application of this information to each individual. Be positive in presenting points in paragraphs 11-14. When covering Chapter 22, keep in mind that this exhortation should move our brothers too. Quote 1 Corinthians 10:31 and read Ephesians 4:22-24. Incite to endurance, either quoting or reading Hebrews 10:36. End on a happy, positive note, as does paragraph 9.

NOTE: The chairman for each week should announce at the beginning of the meeting the chapters from the *Truth* book that will be covered that day. And for the first few weeks, he can include in his conclusion encouragement to bring the book next week.

Our Service Meeting—A Rich Spiritual Meal

¹ What makes a good service meeting? The same thing that makes a good meal—thorough preparation of nourishing food! Jehovah's organization provides us with nourishing spiritual food, and by our supplying thorough preparation our service meetings can be a real stimulus to zeal and faith for our brothers.

² What does thorough preparation mean? It starts with those who have assignments on the meeting. For them it means starting early on the assignment and not waiting until several days before the meeting. It means getting clearly in mind the basic purpose of the part, and then making sure that each point made contributes to this purpose. It means giving careful thought to a setting that is fresh, yet instructive and workable in the congregation territory. A review of Study 23 in the *Qualified to Be Ministers* book and the material on "The Service Meeting" in the "Lamp" book will help us to have variety while avoiding showy scenes and overdone props. We also want to give thought to how the material develops the meeting's theme and then make this stand out. If the assignment is a question-and-answer discussion, then questions that are short and pointed yet thought-provoking should be prepared. There is no need for long introductions or conclusions. It is best to get right into the questions for good results. Further, the questions should encourage the audience to reason "why." All these suggestions are part of preparing well the nourishing spiritual meal that will be enjoyed by our brothers.

³ Most cooks, when preparing a good meal, would hesitate to serve a new dish to others before trying it ahead of time. So it is good that we try our meeting parts by rehearsing them before giving them to the congregation. We are sure you will agree that rehearsals contribute much to the effectiveness of the service meeting. Are you really doing all you can to rehearse your service meetings for the benefit of all concerned? In view of your circumstances, could you be doing more? If so, it would undoubtedly be a blessing to the congregation. As to when the different parts might be rehearsed, if a group is involved, such as in a demonstration, perhaps it could be before or after the book study and some parts might be checked after the *Watchtower* study on Sunday. The value of such rehearsal and counsel is that the meetings will end on time and will be presented in an instruc-

tive, coherent manner that will build up our brothers spiritually for the ministry.

⁴ Food that is properly cooked before being served is tastier and more easily digested. Likewise, if all study in advance the spiritual food to be discussed at the service meeting, we will find it more enjoyable and more easily assimilated into our minds and hearts. It is also true that the passing of food by each one at the table during the meal makes an important contribution to the meal. So each one in the congregation can assume his share of the responsibility for making the meeting lively and beneficial by commenting, relating experiences and taking part in demonstrations when invited. Our preparation for this shows that we are very concerned with giving a pleasing sacrifice of praise to Jehovah.

⁵ The dessert of a meal is looked forward to with delight and joy, and brings the meal to a satisfying end. If the overseer's final expressions are well thought out and prepared, the concluding comments will be looked forward to with great expectation and will bring the meeting to a joyful ending.

⁶ So by each one putting forth a wholehearted effort in preparation, each week our service meeting will be a rich spiritual meal that is instructive, faith-strengthening, and motivating all to a full and joyful share in the ministry.

Announcements

◆ Literature Offer:

September: You may use *The Truth That Leads to Eternal Life* for a contribution of 25c. If your supply of this book runs out you may offer one of the other recent bound books, or a combination of two books.

October: *Awake!* subscription and three booklets, for \$1.

November: *The Truth That Leads to Eternal Life*, for 25c. Be sure that your congregation has an ample supply with which to work. It is available in six languages: English, Dutch, French, German, Italian, Spanish.

◆ The October 8 *Awake!* will be a special issue: "Is It Later Than You Think?" The October 15 *Watchtower* will be a special issue too containing the talk "Man's Rule About to Give Way to God's Rule." Order extra supplies early.

◆ In ordering handbills a remittance of 25c per 1,000 should accompany each order for all handbills regardless of style. *Style 1* handbills are for regular current circuit and district servant talks and Society films. *Style 2* handbills are for all talks in the regular series, circuit servant talks or talks made up locally. A minimum of three and a maximum of five talks should be listed. *Style 3* handbills show all of the congregation meetings, the time, day and location held. For further information

Circuit Servants to Conduct Ministry School

¹ It has been helpful and instructive to have the circuit servant conduct the congregation book study for the past year or more, hasn't it? But that has served its purpose, and he will not do it on his next visit. So, how would you like to have the circuit servant handle the Theocratic Ministry School during his next visit to the congregation? The Society is arranging for him to do this. We feel it will be a refreshing change and that the school servant as well as the rest of us will benefit from his good counsel.

² What we have arranged is this: Starting with the first week in September and during his next complete round of the circuit the circuit servant will handle the Theocratic Ministry School, instead of having the school servant do so during the week of his visit. On the following visit of the circuit servant the appointed school servant will handle the school. This will give the circuit servant opportunity to observe how he handles his assignment and to offer private counsel and suggestions to the school servant. Then the third time around the circuit the circuit servant will handle the

(Continued on page 8, col. 1)

What Lies Ahead?

(Cont'd)

the new book are especially for those who want to know the truth, Bible facts, not religious fiction. Show them the chapters that you believe will stimulate the greatest interest. If interest is aroused, by all means try to start a Bible study.

⁵ The fulfillment of Mark 13:10 is an integral part of the "sign" of Christ's presence and the end of the system of things. Remember, when the "witness" is completed, then "the end" comes. (Matt. 24:14) Are you not personally thankful that you can be fully occupied in showing imperiled mankind the way to security? We know that you are, and we are happy to be working so closely with you in giving the final witness!

on these three available styles, please see page four of the letter addressed To All Congregations, January 1, 1966.

◆ New publications available:

The Truth That Leads to Eternal Life
—English, Dutch, French,
German, Italian, Spanish
Man's Rule About to Give Way to God's Rule —English, Spanish
"This Good News of the Kingdom"
—Papiamento, Tagalog
"Look! I Am Making All Things New" —Samar-Leyte

◆ Out of stock in U.S.A.:

Basis for Belief in a New World
—English
Concordance —Spanish
Watch Tower Publications Index
(yearly indexes) for 1961, 1962, 1964

Presenting THE GOOD NEWS

A New Outlook on Bible Studies

¹ Free home Bible studies are a hallmark of Jehovah's witnesses the world around. How helpful this work has been in aiding hundreds of thousands of persons to come to an accurate knowledge of the truth and to take their stand on Jehovah's side! But now time is running short for this old system of things and we want to help as many sheeplike ones as we can to learn the truth and act on it while there is still time.

² So we have a new approach to use in the Bible-study work. Yes, it is still free of charge. But, as suggested at the "Good News for All Nations" district assemblies this summer, we will seek to help as many people as possible through a six-month Bible-study program.

³ To accomplish this, endeavor to hold your studies each week. If an unavoidable situation arises and you personally have to miss a study, perhaps another publisher with whom the householder is acquainted can conduct the study that week. Progress is directly related to the regularity of the study. Have in mind helping them learn enough of the truth so that they can act on it within six months.

⁴ It would be good to try to study a whole chapter of the "Truth" book each week, though this may not be possible with all householders or with all the chapters in the book. But when you can do it, it will aid the interested one to get a clear picture of the entire subject at one study. To cover some chapters it may take as much as

Circuit Servants

(Cont'd)

school again, acting as school servant. We hope you will enjoy this adjustment in the schedule and benefit from it.

³ Thursday evening the circuit servant will attend a book study selected by the overseer. The appointed study servant will handle the study, and the circuit servant may give an upbuilding talk to the group for 10 or 15 minutes after the study. The circuit servant will be happy to offer appropriate counsel and suggestions privately to the study servant. Other study servants will conduct their own studies.

an hour and a half. But if you have the time and the householder does, then we recommend that you complete the chapter. Those who are really interested will likely be eager to complete the subject. What will make it possible to cover the material at this pace without unwisely rushing? Here are several suggestions.

⁵ Both you and the householder will need to study ahead. If some need help in developing good study habits, show them how you prepare for the study and mark your book and urge them to do so too.

⁶ Also, you will notice that each chapter has a good number of pointed scriptures quoted to establish clearly the points being made. In many cases the scriptures that are quoted will fully satisfy the householder. When it is apparent that the student gets the point and is convinced of the matter, there may be no need to read additional Scriptural proof. However, if the point being studied represents quite a change in viewpoint for the householder or he does not seem to appreciate the full significance of it, take time to read the additional scriptures that are cited. You will find all of them well chosen to bear directly on the point being made.

⁷ In order to be able to complete a chapter, where practical, within the available time, we also recommend that you focus attention on the points that answer the printed questions and show how the scriptures support them. But do not feel that during your study you need to enlarge on every expression in the book.

⁸ At all times keep before interested ones the importance of beginning to associate with Jehovah's people at the meetings. If, at the end of six months of intensive study and conscientious efforts to get them to meetings, they are not yet associating with the congregation, then it may be best to use your time to study with someone else who really wants to learn the truth and make progress. Make it your goal to present the good news on Bible studies in such a way that interested ones will act within six months!

THEOCRATIC NEWS

◆ Durham, North Carolina, North Unit, had publishers serving as vacation pioneers for twenty-five consecutive months.

◆ Congo (Kinshasa) reports that over 10,300 attended their four district assemblies. The program was presented in seven languages.

◆ The 281 publishers in Curaçao, Netherlands Antilles, are overjoyed that 615 attended their circuit assembly. A new peak in Bible studies is reported.

◆ Island of Martinique has 326 publishers, which is a 35-percent increase.

◆ Tanzania reached a 20-percent goal with 1,033 publishers reporting. The special pioneers there average 10 studies.

◆ A new peak of 4,822 publishers is reported by Colombia. Bible studies are now up to 6,880, which is 1,500 more than last June.

◆ Australia enjoys a new peak of 18,913 publishers. There were also peaks in the number of books placed, regular pioneers and home Bible studies. Some congregations are now averaging 16 hours per publisher.

◆ Uruguay reports 2,568 publishers for the first time and there were 9,800 more hours reported this June than last June. Back-calls are up almost 5,000 and home Bible studies are almost 1,000 over last year.

◆ Mozambique has 1,798 publishers, a 26.7-percent increase.

◆ There were 4,504 reporting in Puerto Rico, which means that the 20-percent goal was reached. Hours are up 9,000 over previous peak and magazine placements are up 7,600. Along with a new peak in Bible studies, congregation publishers average 13 hours each.

◆ Congo (Brazzaville), Okinawa and Korea all enjoy new peaks in publishers.

Question Box

● Is Kingdom Hall construction still in order?

Yes; as has always been the case, congregations are free to determine for themselves what they will do relative to their Kingdom Hall facilities. If a congregation decides that it should buy property or build a Kingdom Hall, it is entirely in order for this to be done if the congregation can carry such a project to a successful conclusion and wishes to do so. Some correspondence that we have received shows that there are rumors to the effect that the Society is now discouraging Kingdom Hall construction and that congregations should no longer undertake such projects. Such rumors are false, says the President of the Society. Brother Knorr just arranged for the building of several branch offices with Kingdom Halls in them. The Society is glad to see congregations taking steps to provide suitable Kingdom Hall facilities, and the Society is happy to cooperate in any way that it can.



Always rejoice in Jehovah's service.



KINGDOM MINISTRY

OCTOBER 1968

FOR UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

"Also, in all the nations the good news has to be preached first."—Mark 13:10.

VOL. XI NO. 10

Dear Publishers:

What a day we had at the Jehovah's Witnesses Assembly Hall here in New York city, Sunday, September 8! It was graduation day for the ninety-nine students of Gilead's 46th class. The president, the vice-president, Gilead instructors and Bethel overseers all had outstanding spiritual admonition to offer. In the afternoon the graduates themselves put on an excellent program of music and drama.

Many are now on their way to faraway assignments. It surely makes us very happy to note their zeal. They became very dear to us during their stay, but now a new class—the 47th—made up of students from many lands will take their place. By October 16 the Bethel Family will once more have the pleasure of close association with another group of Gilead students.

The other day Brother Knorr made a very significant announcement: The Kingdom Ministry School, during the next ten months, will operate at the Society's property in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, instead of here in Brooklyn. Brothers in Pittsburgh will gladly house the students during their two weeks at school. Why this change? So that the Bethel Family can be increased considerably in number, so as to be able to cope with the great amount of work that is to be done. In this way it will be possible to operate a night shift, and keep the presses and other machines busy some seventeen hours every day. In fact, the night shift got started on Monday night, September 16.

This, we are sure, will make all of you very happy. We have your many orders for literature, but have not had sufficient supplies to fill them all. The demand for literature world wide has been tremendous. Now, with the addition of a night shift as well as added equipment, we hope within a few months to be able to fill all your requirements in the field.

And we know that you are all very busy too. The August report

Making Known an Urgent Message

¹A few weeks ago you heard a letter read to your congregation about the October 8 special issue of *Awake!* But by now you no doubt have your own copy, and you have seen for yourself what it contains. Isn't it fine? How appropriate this material is for our magazine that bears the title "Awake!" With a powerful array of facts, persuasive argument and visual aids it drives home the point that we really are living in the "last days." Kindly but firmly it emphasizes the fact that the time left is very short and that, if a person wants to serve God and survive into his righteous new system, he must take the necessary steps now. This is what people everywhere need to realize, isn't it? (2 Tim. 4:2) What a privilege it will be to take this upbuilding message to them during October!

²No doubt, the majority of the magazines will be placed in the regular house-to-house work. Isn't that where you place most of yours? So our effectiveness in getting this information to the public will be greatly influenced by the amount of time that we are able to spend in calling at their homes to offer the magazines. Do you personally have a day each week set aside for magazine work? Even if you find that

indicates that you converted August from a vacation month into a working month—the second-best of the entire service year. Isn't that wonderful? With such reports coming in, we are anxious to see the material that will be compiled for the new *Yearbook*. And, by Jehovah's undeserved kindness, we may all hope to make the new service year the greatest yet in praise to Jehovah. Have a good time with the *Awake!* magazine in October, and may Jehovah's blessing go with all of you as you follow our Fine Shepherd.

Your brothers,
BROOKLYN BRANCH OFFICE

difficult to do on a regular basis, could you do it during October? Consider the matter prayerfully. If you are able to do so, we urge you to have that added share in this special work.

³Additionally, during October we are going to be trying to get this special issue of *Awake!* into the hands of people that we do not regularly contact in our witness work. We hope that you will carefully analyze your own territory and consider whom you do not often meet. Is it the men whom you seldom find at home? Then might it not be beneficial to try some evening magazine work? Are there residents of old folks homes that you rarely see? What about those in college dormitories, seaman's hotels, prisons, military installations, etc.? In many territories there are large apartment houses with doormen, and hotels with permanent residents. When did you last witness to these people? Can you arrange to get this special issue of *Awake!* to them? They need the message just as urgently as others do.

⁴What about your business territory? Many of the people that we seldom find at home can be reached at their place of business. If you make it a point to call at the stores and office buildings in your territory with this special *Awake!*, you will have a fine time. And, after talking to the manager, why not ask for permission to offer the magazines briefly to his clerks? If you are to the point, he may be quite willing, as long as they are not busy with customers at the time.

Obtaining Subscriptions

⁵During October we will not be featuring bound books in the field ministry, though there is no objection to placing a copy of the *Truth* book with someone who seems to be a good prospect for a home Bible study. For this month the Society's printing facilities are

(Continued on page 2, col. 3)

* Keep free to follow our Fine Shepherd. *

Your Service Meetings

WEEK STARTING OCTOBER 6

Theme: Be at the Ministry Urgently. Song 2.

5 min: Introduction, text and comments. Family reviews text during the evening meal, discusses context and application.

5 min: Invite interested ones to special public talk. Emphasize its value for those who have studied for a time. Briefly demonstrate how to invite them or how to arrange for them to come.

25 min: "Making Known an Urgent Message." Questions and answers. Particularly emphasize and enlarge on points in paragraphs 2 and 6. When discussing paragraph 2, have demonstrations and discussion of the suggestions under Presenting the Good News.

13 min: Reaching those who do not regularly receive a witness. Select some of the suggestions from paragraphs 3 and 4 of main article, the ones that are most appropriate to your congregation. Discuss the extent of the local need. Demonstrate how to do the work. Include appropriate suggestions from the Society's letter to all congregations dated August 26, 1968. If appropriate, ask for volunteers to share in this special work and plan when it will be done.

2 min: Accounts report.

10 min: Concluding comments. Include "How Did We Do in August?" and "Are You Ready for November?" Song 97.

WEEK STARTING OCTOBER 13

Theme: Congregating Under the Direction of Our Fine Shepherd. Song 46.

5 min: Introduction, text and comments.

15 min: "Making Progress at the Book Studies." Questions and answers. Help publishers to see need of not just reading comments from book but having thoughts well in mind. Listen to comments of others. If seating arrangement can be worked out so all can see those present, this may make for friendlier atmosphere.

10 min: "New Folder to Advertise Bible Studies." Discuss the article with congregation. Also read appropriate portions of the new folder.

10 min: Demonstrate magazine presentations, some featuring October 15 "Watchtower" and others featuring "Awake!"

7 min: Comment on results of special efforts to bring newly interested ones to public talks, also discuss how to go about it this weekend.

13 min: Concluding comments. Include Question Box and local reports on results of efforts to get special "Awake!" to persons not regularly reached in witness work. Song 26.

WEEK STARTING OCTOBER 20

Theme: Aid Others to Follow the Fine Shepherd. Song 79.

5 min: Introduction, text and comments. (May draw comments from audience by asking appropriate questions.)

10 min: Branch letter and Theocratic News. Some experiences from "1968 Yearbook" emphasizing importance of reaching everyone with the good news. (See p. 77, par. 1; p. 81, par. 1; p. 95, par. 4.)

15 min: What It Means to Be Honest. Based on article in September 1, 1968,

"Watchtower." Select appropriate portions and develop them by drawing audience into discussion, to be sure they really understand the principles involved and their application. Our honesty attracts others to associate with the true Christian congregation.

15 min: Discuss where and how to obtain subscriptions. Demonstrate how to use October 22 "Awake!" in offering subscription. Show how one might offer a subscription to one's milkman, barber or grocer. Publishers who prefer to offer subscriptions for both magazines together may do so. May include local experiences on obtaining subscriptions or some from "1968 Yearbook." (p. 105, par. 1; p. 132, par. 4; p. 205, par. 2)

5 min: Inviting others to special public talk. Specially fine for families and for those nearing dedication. Demonstrate an invitation over the phone.

10 min: Concluding comments. Include appropriate Announcements. Song 4.

WEEK STARTING OCTOBER 27

Theme: Bringing to Others the Truth That Leads to Eternal Life. Song 25.

15 min: Introduction, text and comments. Mature publisher and newer one discuss text together. Then start off in service, working together. Do perhaps two short calls, and before, between or after them discuss need to show kindness and patience in ministry, not getting discouraged when literature is rejected, relying on Jehovah, etc.

20 min: Helping unbelieving mates. Review suggestions given at district assembly. Offer can be made, perhaps by a servant in the congregation, to study the "Truth" book with unbelieving mates for six months. Demonstrate how calls might be made. Work in some "1968 Yearbook" experiences as time permits. (See p. 88; p. 114, par. 1; p. 167, par. 3; p. 189, par. 2.)

15 min: November activity. Discuss various ways "Truth" book can be offered in field ministry. Have a number of demonstrations as to how to offer it. Ask audience to analyze presentations as to why they are effective. Emphasis can be placed on the need to keep things simple.

10 min: Concluding comments. Consider arrangements for field service on election day. Song 24.

WEEK STARTING NOVEMBER 3

Theme: Remember Our Creator Now, Whether Old or Young. Song 28.

5 min: Introduction, text and comments.

10 min: Theme for the month. (See November 1, 1968, "Watchtower.") Might have brothers in audience ready with several prepared questions to ask speaker, as basis for discussion.

20 min: Starting studies in the "Truth" book. Discuss and demonstrate how this can be done effectively. You may use any chapter that is of outstanding interest to the householder, but in most cases you will find chapter 1 appropriate. This is excellent to use when demonstrating study on first call, or on first back-call. Generally, just reading together the information in the opening paragraphs will be sufficient to arouse interest. The illustration on page 4 may be helpful. You may want to have the householder look up the majority of

scriptures in chapter 1, whether quoted or not, and then after discussing the paragraphs have material read from the book, so he will see that the book really is in harmony with his own Bible. It may require more than one call to cover this first chapter, depending on the response of the householder.

15 min: "What You Can Do When Tragedy Strikes." (September 8, 1968, "Awake!") Help publishers to see how material can be applied in a practical way.

10 min: Concluding comments. Song 73.

An Urgent Message (Cont'd)

geared to provide us with magazines, so it is best to concentrate on placing individual copies and obtaining subscriptions.

⁶ Where can the subscriptions best be obtained? Most of them are obtained in the regular household work, as you know, but there are other prospects too. For example, there are persons with whom you conduct studies, others on whom you make back-calls, deliverymen and repairmen who come to your home, your grocer and druggist, the barber and beautician, gas station attendants, workmates, school friends and teachers. Why not make a personal list of prospects, and then check them off after you have tried each one? If you do, you are sure to have a productive month.

⁷ *Awake!* has proved to be an effective instrument in directing persons of right heart to the true worship of God. It provides wholesome, uplifting reading for the entire family. It is practical in outlook. Its articles build one's confidence in the Bible and help one to see how Bible principles bear on the many facets of everyday life. It discusses the topics that people are talking about, and shows that God's kingdom provides the answer that they are seeking. Don't you agree that it is something we can wholeheartedly encourage them to read regularly? Let's do that this month.

⁸ Of course, the time we are able to devote to the field service is limited by our personal circumstances. So it is important to make good use of the time we have. Well-organized service arrangements will help to avoid wasting our time waiting in cars or standing on street corners waiting for others. With careful planning, we can make the best possible use of the time actually giving the witness, and that is what we all want to do. It is important that we do so, because the message is urgent!

New Folder to Advertise Bible Studies

¹ Has your congregation received its supply of the new four-page folder entitled "Would You Like to Understand the Bible?" If not, they will be sent to you just as soon as your congregation submits its next order for other literature that may be needed. A supply of about fifty copies per publisher is being consigned, free of charge, to each congregation. Use them well.

² The Society is keenly interested in the Bible-study work, and we know that you are too. Our desire is, not merely to place literature with people, but to study the Bible with them regularly. With the aid of the simple presentation of material in the *Truth* book, this is something that every publisher can do, don't you agree? We believe that this folder will help you to start studies. Why? Because it is designed to stimulate the interest of anyone who reads it, and it clearly answers the questions that they normally have when we offer to study with them.

³ If you have your supply of these folders during October, we suggest that you start using them right

Are You Ready for November?

Have you personally offered the new book, *The Truth That Leads to Eternal Life*, in the field ministry as yet? Are you using it on your home Bible studies? If so, we don't need to tell you how easy it is to place or how clearly it presents the truth. You know for yourself.

But the question is, Will your congregation have enough copies to supply the needs of all the publishers for the entire month of November, when we will all be featuring the new book in the field ministry? We hope so, and, with that in mind, we encourage all congregations that need more books to order now.

It would be advisable for the congregation servant to estimate the rate at which the stock is moving and then order a sufficient supply so that, by November 1, the congregation will have on hand at least four *Truth* books for every publisher and twenty for each regular and vacation pioneer. If there are opportunities in your territory to use some of the available foreign editions, obtain them too. Even if your congregation was not able to get as many books as you wanted at an earlier date, we believe that the Society's factory will be in position to handle all of your orders in time for the November campaign. So, be sure that you are well supplied for a productive month of service.

away. Endeavor to leave one with each person to whom you witness, whether he obtains literature or not. Slip a copy under the door where the people are not at home. Put them in any free copies of magazines that you provide for apartment-house dwellers and others. And wherever you leave the Bible-study folder, include a handbill to inform the reader where he can get in touch with Jehovah's witnesses locally, or you may write your own name and address or phone number on the folder.

⁴ In the months to come, whenever you place a *Truth* book, we recommend that you slip one of these folders into the book. Then, when you make your return visit, they will know exactly why you have come. It will make it easier to start Bible studies.

⁵ How fine it would be to cover your entire territory with this Bible-study folder! If, in order to do that, you need more than are being sent, ask the publishers to check to see how many they have left in their own literature cases, and use them first. If they are all actually being put to good use out in the field ministry, you are welcome to order more, free of charge, but in quantities of no more than fifty per publisher. It is by means of home Bible studies that people can most effectively be aided to learn the truth and take their stand on Jehovah's side. Let's all share fully in this work.

Announcements

◆ Whether publisher or pioneer, please order all literature through the congregation. The Society does not have provision to fill individual orders for publishers and pioneers.

◆ Literature Offer—October: *Awake!* subscription and three booklets, for \$1. November: *The Truth That Leads to Eternal Life*, for 25c. December: *New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures* and one booklet for \$1, or you may combine it with the *Truth* book for \$1.25.

◆ Please do not begin ordering Year-book copies, calendars or bound volumes until a date is announced in *Kingdom Ministry*.

◆ New publications available:

New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures —Portuguese
Did Man Get Here by Evolution or by Creation? —German, Finnish
"Your Word Is a Lamp to My Foot" —Finnish
Songs to Jehovah's Praise —Sesotho
"This Good News of the Kingdom" —Benin, Citonga, Iloko, Tumbuka
What Has God's Kingdom Been Doing Since 1914? —Cibemba
Rescuing a Great Crowd of Mankind Out of Armageddon —Arabic, Dutch, French, Italian, Portuguese

◆ The pioneer rate for the new *Truth* book is 5c and the publisher rate is 20c.

Making Progress at the Book Studies

¹ For two months now, at our congregation book studies, we have been considering Part 2 of the book "*Babylon the Great Has Fallen!*" *God's Kingdom Rules!*

² If you have been moving along at a steady pace in your study group, then by the middle of October you will no doubt be starting chapter 21. That is where the very timely information from chapters 14 through 22 of Revelation begins.

³ At the congregation book study we have no set number of pages to cover, as we do for our weekly *Watchtower* study. This gives us opportunity to discuss matters more fully, to be sure that they are really understood, and we appreciate it when the study conductor helps us to do that. But that does not mean that we need to slow down to the extent that we are covering only a few paragraphs each week. Even when the material is weighty, it should not be difficult to cover at least five pages.

⁴ If you are going at a slower pace than this, it may be that you need to focus more of your attention on the points covered by the printed study questions. If someone in the group works in comments on other details in the paragraphs, that is fine, but it is not necessary for the study conductor to formulate questions on all these other details.

⁵ It is good to take time to look up and read scriptures that are cited but not quoted. In fact, as you study the material that is actually verse-by-verse commentary, some publishers may want to follow it with their Bibles opened. As for any lengthy Scripture citations, the study conductor may use his own judgment about having them read; in some cases, he may simply arrange for a brief summary of their contents by someone who has been notified in advance.

⁶ To impress principal thoughts on the mind, brief oral reviews are helpful. But there is no need for these to be extensive. They are intended for review of key thoughts, not all the details. Handled in this way, they will not slow down progress but will help us to retain points that we should know well.

⁷ Are you attending the congregation book study each week? By all means do so. Fully understanding the prophecies now being discussed will help all of us to appreciate the work that God is now having done, and it will prepare us for the momentous events that lie immediately ahead of us.

Presenting THE GOOD NEWS

With the Special "Awake!"

¹ Do you not agree that the October 8 *Awake!* is really special? The subject, "Is It Later Than You Think?" should have a wide appeal. We urge all of you to endeavor to do an extra amount of magazine work during October. If you are unable to participate on the day set aside for it, then take any other day convenient to you. In fact, you may want to take several days each week to do magazine work and try to cover your entire territory.

² What are some brief presentations we might use to place the special *Awake!* in the magazine work? We might use a variation of the regular sermon suggested in the September *Kingdom Ministry* for the subscription offer. We could say: "I'm engaged in a community service. It has to do with the violence and rebellion that seem to be rising up everywhere. Serious people wonder if we're not approaching the 'end' that the Bible talks about. This outstanding issue of *Awake!*, 'Is It Later Than You Think?' asks, on page 7, 'How Do We Know We Are in the "Last Days"?' And start-

ing on page 8 is the evidence you need to answer this question. [Turn to these pages as you mention them.] I urge you to read this special issue, along with *The Watchtower*. They're only ten cents for the two."

³ Another brief presentation could be this: "I'm calling because of the concern we all have about the increase in crime and violence everywhere. So many people wonder what it all means and what the future holds. This issue of *Awake!*, 'Is It Later Than You Think?' gives the best collection of information on this matter I have ever read. I'd really like to have you read it. This copy is yours, along with *The Watchtower*, for only 10 cents."

⁴ It is often beneficial to tie the presentation in with some specific point in the magazine. You may want to turn to the section beginning on page 17, which is entitled "A Grand Future Ahead in God's New Order." Let the householder see the heartwarming illustrations that portray what life will be like after the end of this system of things.

⁵ If we choose to feature the October 15 *Watchtower*, which contains the fine public talk from the district assemblies, "Man's Rule About to Give Way to God's Rule," we might say: "I'm calling because of the interest we all have in good government. Wouldn't it be a fine thing if the whole earth had a government that could guarantee peace, prosperity and happiness to everybody? [Allow response.] The Bible promises that within this generation this earth will have just such a government. Read about it in this article, 'Man's Rule About to Give Way to God's Rule.' [Refer to article.] Along with the *Awake!* it is yours for only 10 cents."

⁶ During October, then, make every effort to give these issues the widest distribution possible. They contain a straightforward message that sheeplike persons need in order to start them on the road to life. Send copies to your relatives and to others you know. Let them all know that this system is nearing its end and that God's new order is near at hand!

THEOCRATIC NEWS

◆ With 15 of the 64 publishers in vacation pioneer service during June the Moorhead, Minnesota, congregation averaged 15.5 hours in service. "The spiritual benefits cannot be counted in numbers or averages," the committee states.

◆ Ecuador branch office reports receiving letters from 101 families, all stating that they want to answer the call for more "fishers of men."

◆ In July Ghana enjoyed a 16-percent increase; 10,765 publishers reported. Neighboring Ivory Coast enjoyed a 33-percent increase, with 239 publishers.

◆ Chile reports new peak of 5,805 publishers, a 28-percent increase over last year's peak figure; average increase for the year over last year's average is more than 18 percent. Publishers are still averaging 10 hours each.

◆ With 7,972 reporting in July, Korea had a 28-percent increase, its ninth consecutive peak. Compared with the total publishers and pioneers, they have averaged 111-percent attendance at the "Watchtower" study for the past six months.

Question Box

● Is it ever appropriate to arrange to put on dramas in the Kingdom Halls or at circuit assemblies?

In recent years the Society has been using some dramas for the district assemblies. However, these are special features of the district assemblies, and it is recommended that this method of communicating information not be employed in the Kingdom Halls or at circuit assemblies. Organizing and putting on dramas require a great amount of time, and sometimes considerable expense. Much time is used in writing a script, becoming familiar with the parts and rehearsing, besides making up costumes and props. We believe that much of this time could be spent more profitably in the field ministry and in personal study.

Demonstrations are called for in the "Kingdom Ministry" outline of service meetings, of course, and they may also be used at circuit assemblies. But these are different from the dramas. These demonstrations do not require detailed script, and it is neither necessary nor advisable to go to a lot of work to prepare special costumes or props. In nearly every case, we believe, the brothers and sisters taking part can use their regular daily attire. The things that they say usually suffice to identify the role they are taking, and the rest can be left to the imagination of the audience.

The important thing with any demonstration is, not to entertain, but to convey practical instruction to the audience. A presentation that is simple and to the point generally accomplishes these things most effectively. So, when these demonstrations are rehearsed, the one in charge should have in mind that they are to be simple, practical and informative, not elaborate dramatic productions.

AUGUST SERVICE REPORT

	Pubs.	Av. Hrs.	Av. B-C	Av. Bl.St.	Av. Mags.
Sp'l Pios.	1,042	123.0	50.3	6.8	136.3
Pios.	11,808	92.7	40.1	5.0	94.7
Vac. Pios.	6,558	84.6	24.2	1.7	79.9
Pubs.	313,426	10.5	4.7	.6	12.0
TOTAL	332,834				

Public Meetings Held: 19,808

UNITED STATES GOAL FOR 1968
342,516 Publishers

HOW DID WE DO IN AUGUST?

A most encouraging report, indeed! The total of 332,834 publishers for August is just slightly below our former peak of 333,672 in April. This is the first time we have ever been so close to reaching a former peak in August. Actually, the figure is an increase of 5.4 percent over August of last year. In addition, there was a new peak of 11,808 pioneers reporting. What a fine conclusion to our service year!

August also saw a new peak of 822,733 in book placements, well above the previous peak of 793,317 in May of this year. No doubt many of these placements were of the "Truth" book. With such a fine instrument already in the hands of so many people, we can really be enthusiastic about the prospects for starting many Bible studies in the coming months, can't we? We rejoice with you in this thrilling conclusion to our 1968 service year.

★ Make the special "Awake!" available to everyone. ★

KINGDOM MINISTRY

NOVEMBER 1968

FOR UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

"Also, in all the nations the good news has to be preached first."—Mark 13:10.

VOL. XI NO. 11

NEW SERVICE YEAR OFF TO A THRILLING START! All-Time Peak in Publishers!

¹ What a delight it is to tell you about the thrilling start to our new service year! Do you know what was accomplished in the field in September? A new all-time peak in publishers was reached, yes, even excelling the peak of last April! And this is just the first month of the new service year! There were 335,448 who shared in the field ministry, which is 1,776 over last April. Truly this shows that you feel the urgency of the times, that you are working hard to aid others to become praisers of Jehovah and that your efforts are being richly blessed.

² With more workers we naturally expect that more work would be done, and that is what happened. Total hours were 5,085,956—well over the past service year's monthly average of 4,769,281. What a fine evidence of the devotion of Jehovah's people! Book placements, too, were remarkable. Especially is this so when we consider that most of the congregations had only a limited supply of *Truth* books. Yet look what happened: You placed a total of 747,141 bound books! Up until

May we had never placed this many books in one month. Isn't that grand for the first month of the new service year? What would the report have been if all the congregations had had an ample supply of *Truth* books? Well, for November all the congregations should have enough. We here at Bethel have two shifts working, and we are putting in overtime besides, to see to it that you are well supplied. We are thrilled at what we see taking place in the Kingdom-preaching work, and we are grateful that, along with all of you, we can have a share in it.

³ There is something else that is encouraging to us all. This is the splendid increase in meeting attendance. The *Watchtower* study attendance during 1968 averaged 95 percent of all the publishers! This is up 10.3 percent this past year! There has been a continual increase, rising from around 75 percent a few years ago. It is fine to see this keen appreciation for the instruction that Jehovah is providing. Likewise with regard to the service meeting: Attendance increased from 75.4 percent

to 81.3 percent—a 5.9-percent increase. The Theocratic Ministry School attendance rose 5.8 percent, to 81.9 percent; and the congregation book study attendance was up 4.4 percent, to 87.2 percent. This is fine and reflects a wholesome appreciation of spiritual things on your part.

⁴ September's thrilling report also makes it obvious that you are doing fine teaching with the aid of the *Truth* book. Of course, our purpose in placing it is to conduct home Bible studies, to help people get started on the way to eternal life. The report shows that, during September, Bible studies totaled 291,063. This means that you conducted nearly 40,000 more studies than in September 1967, when the figure was 251,414. Now, with the November campaign with the *Truth* book, the prospect for more of us to conduct Bible studies steadily improves, doesn't it?

Can All Conduct Bible Studies?

⁵ Has the new book now made it possible for you to conduct a home Bible study where you were not successful in doing so before? Many brothers believe that it has! Without a doubt, many faithful and devoted publishers who were not including a home Bible study in their witnessing activity in the past will now find it possible to do so. Why do we say this?

⁶ Primarily, it has to do with the simplicity of the material in the *Truth* book. The arguments are not complicated or involved. The illustrations are simple and easily understood. Then there is the simplicity of the language.

⁷ There are other features that are built into the book that will aid us in conducting Bible studies. In the past, in preparing our students for opposition, it was necessary for us to gather this material ourselves

Dear Publishers:

As you know, we have had a night shift operating at the factory since mid-September. Would you like to know of the results? Well, every morning at breakfast time we Bethelites hear a report on the previous day's production, and it is amazing what is happening! Why, it seems that almost every 17-hour day, combining the day and night shifts, we have a production of over 100,000 bound books and 500- to 600,000 magazines. In fact, production for the first six weeks of the new service year has reached over 2,800,000 bound books—over one third as many as were produced during the entire 1967 service year!

With a serious dock strike threat-

ening, a special effort was made to get supplies of literature out to foreign branches before the strike deadline. How did that go? Well, from one of the brothers in the shipping department we heard that 280 tons of literature were shipped abroad in the first 27 days of September. That is an average of over 13 tons every working day. And on one outstanding day the total was 60 tons. Now nearly everything produced is being shipped to you brothers here in the United States. We are, on the average, sending out to you from the Brooklyn factory 15 to 20 tons of literature a day. Isn't that a tremendous outgo of precious, life-giving truth?

But that is not all. The demand
(Continued on page 2, col. 3)

(Continued on page 7, col. 3)



Remember our Creator now, whether old or young.



Your Service Meetings

WEEK STARTING NOVEMBER 10

Theme: Teach the Truth That Leads to Eternal Life. Song 14.

5 min: Introduction, text and comments.

20 min: "Spread the Truth That Leads to Eternal Life." Consider "Kingdom Ministry" insert material through "New Bible Studies." After brief introduction by chairman he may ask questions for audience comment. Have certain publishers assigned to relate experiences briefly, highlight main points and express how they think points will help us in ministry. Might have local experiences too. Capable publisher can demonstrate some points.

20 min: "New Service Year Off to a Thrilling Start!" Convey enthusiasm over fine increases. Questions and answers, but chairman may comment occasionally to emphasize key points. On paragraph 9 young publisher might raise hand and offer objection, saying he doubts his ability to start a study. He is called to platform, and chairman reasons with him on opportunities to start studies with schoolmates, neighbors, others. Chairman should prepare so this is realistic and convincing. Local experiences on this can be related. Do same with paragraph 10 regarding older publishers. Could demonstrate points in paragraphs 7 and 8, if you have time, but see that point is really put across that most publishers can now conduct studies.

2 min: Accounts report.

3 min: Can You Vacation Pioneer in December? Capable brother reminds us that December is a month when we put forth a special effort in the field ministry. See bottom of page 113 in "Lamp" book. It is a month when many will want to vacation pioneer and especially will young publishers who have time off for the "holidays" be in a position to do so. Now is the time to make plans and apply.

10 min: Concluding comments. Song 53.

WEEK STARTING NOVEMBER 17

Theme: Preach the Truth That Leads to Eternal Life. Song 56.

5 min: Introduction, text and comments.

20 min: "Spread the Truth That Leads to Eternal Life." Consider material under subheading "From House to House with Brief Presentations" through "Regular Sermons." After brief introduction by chairman, a few questions might be asked for audience participation. Then various suggestions and presentations may be analyzed and demonstrated. Get variety into this. Some may be discussed first, showing why it is good to do things a certain way, and then demonstrated. Some may be demonstrated first and then analyzed by chairman or audience. Experiences should be assigned ahead of time, related, main point highlighted and application made to congregation. Demonstrate a regular sermon. Be sure assignment is well rehearsed and fast-moving.

10 min: Branch letter. Decide locally how to present this, in harmony with material and circumstances.

15 min: Presenting the Good News. Questions and answers. Demonstrate how we might present the book

to those who have a religion and to those who do not. Demonstrate also the use of the folder, in accord with available time.

10 min: Concluding comments. Include appropriate items from Announcements. Remind brothers of need to fill out and submit applications now in order to be ready to vacation pioneer in December. Song 86.

WEEK STARTING NOVEMBER 24

Theme: Remembering Our Creator in All That We Do. (Eccl. 12:1) Song 102.

5 min: Introduction, text and comments.

10 min: Question Box. Overseer might discuss this with brother who will be chairman for public talk Sunday. They discuss announcements for all meetings, however.

16 min: Distributing the Word of Truth. A capable brother should be given this assignment. It should provide practical assistance to the publishers to aid them in placing the "New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures," along with the "Truth" book if desired, in December. A great deal of helpful information on placing this Bible has been provided in previous issues of "Kingdom Ministry." In the issue of June 1963, page 2, are suggestions for giving a sermon using the Concordance ("Important Bible Words for Quick Reference") found at the back of the "New World Translation." Some may want to try this, inasmuch as we will thus be demonstrating a fine feature of the "New World Translation," which we are offering. In the issue of June 1967, page 2, are comparisons that show the superiority of the "New World Translation." In the issue of December 1967, page 4, are suggestions on what to say when householders say they have a Bible. Publishers may use any sermon they choose. Some will want to place the "New World Translation" and the "Truth" book on a contribution of \$1.25. Be sure to demonstrate this latter offer.

17 min: "Spread the Truth That Leads to Eternal Life." Consider remaining insert material. Chairman may present some portions of material as talk and some may be considered by questions and answers. Assign some of the experiences to certain capable publishers ahead of time so they can be briefly and interestingly related, then audience or chairman may comment on what we can learn from the experience and how we can apply ideas in our ministry. Local experiences may be included if there is time.

12 min: Concluding comments. Include appropriate items from Theocratic News. Song 104.

WEEK STARTING DECEMBER 1

Theme: Putting First the Preaching of the Good News. (Mark 13:10) Song 100.

10 min: Introduction, text and comments. Include discussion of theme for the month of December. (See December 1, 1963, "Watchtower.")

13 min: "The Seriousness of It." From September 15, 1963, "Watchtower." To be handled in the form of a talk. Aid publishers to see how material applies to all of us but encourage them also to see how they can

use material to aid interested ones to have right view of worldly holidays coming soon. Might encourage these interested ones to attend this meeting.

15 min: "Do They Really Believe It?" Could be assigned to Bible study servant. He may discuss material with two or three book study servants. After considering material, one or two of the group might demonstrate how they would question student to find out what he believes and then what teaching methods could be used really to convince and build heart appreciation.

12 min: How Many Will Share in December? All in the congregation should be encouraged to share in the field ministry this month. It would be entirely appropriate for the congregation to work for a new peak in publishers in December. See pages 113 and 114 of "Lamp" book. Possibly there are some with whom we are conducting Bible studies who could qualify for the field service this month. See pages 107 to 110 of "Lamp" book. Possibly two members of the committee can discuss these matters and outline what the congregation will strive to do as publishers work together to encourage one another to have a full share in December activity.

10 min: Concluding comments. Song 114.

Branch Letter

(Cont'd)

for that especially timely October 8 *Awake!* has surpassed the normal demand by over 3,500,000 copies. Imagine! On the average your orders for this issue have been three times that of your regular requirement, and it has not been uncommon for us to receive orders for as many as 4,000 or 5,000 copies, and in several instances 10,000. Here in Brooklyn we are printing 6,400,000 of this issue. So excited about it are most of the brothers in the field that we are receiving many second, third and fourth special orders, often by long-distance phone call. A good number of congregations have expressed their desire to have enough to be able to place a copy in every home in their territories.

To meet all of this vastly increased demand from the field, Brother Knorr suggested that brothers here might volunteer to go back to their posts of duty in the factory for two or three hours after supper on convenient evenings and on Saturday afternoons. This we are now doing, and we are glad that the upsurge in the field ministry requires it. It is evident that Jehovah is prospering the activities of his people. What a marvelous time in which to be living!

May Jehovah's blessing be on all of you as you keep on, with us, remembering our Grand Creator.

Yours brothers,
BROOKLYN BRANCH OFFICE

SPREAD THE TRUTH THAT LEADS TO ETERNAL LIFE

HOW appropriate the title of our new book is, "The Truth That Leads to Eternal Life"! Do you not agree that it contains the truth that people need to start them on the road to eternal life?

From all over the world come expressions of great enthusiasm and deep appreciation for our new *Truth* book. Typical of the response is that of one publisher who wrote: "Words fail to express my joy and appreciation for the book *The Truth That Leads to Eternal Life*. I have never read anything as plain and yet tactful, simple and yet so understanding and designed to help people think. It is truly an instrument to aid all who are desirous of coming to the knowledge of the truth that leads to eternal life."

Demand for the *Truth* book has been so heavy that in September the Society's Brooklyn factory added a special night shift. This will increase production substantially so as to help fill the orders that are pouring in. Indeed, at one time during August the demand for *Truth* books exceeded the supply by over one and a half million copies!

Already, by the end of August, well over three million copies had been bound at the Brooklyn factory. And the book is now available in six languages: Dutch, English, French, German, Italian and Spanish. The Society is working toward publishing it in fifty languages by the end of 1969. What a tremendous witness this will give as it is spread throughout the world! It is just as Jesus foretold: "This good news of the kingdom will be preached in all the inhabited earth for a witness to all the nations; and then the end will come."—Matt. 24:14.

Switching to "Truth" Book

In regard to switching to the *Truth* book where studies were already in progress, there have been striking results. One brother and his wife who had been studying with an elderly couple switched to the *Truth* book and wrote: "After completing the first chapter as outlined at the assembly, we thought

the husband was going to cry. He was amazed at how plain and self-explanatory and straightforward the new book is, and is so delighted with it."

A sister switched to the *Truth* book with a person who had made little progress and was previously responding sluggishly. The sister reported that there was an immediate response to the new book's simple, warm and appealing presentation of the truth.

The experience of a brother demonstrates the quickening effect the new book is having. He writes: "On the last Sunday in July, we switched to the *Truth* book in our study with a family. Immediately all became alert and took an active part. One young daughter who had not even studied her lesson was able to answer the logical questions that called for reasoning. In the study also was a young lad who would never take part, but who would wait for the son of the family to finish so they could go out together afterward. On this Sunday, he agreed to read a paragraph and also did very well in the review. I was amazed and could not understand what brought about the change. But upon thinking about it, I feel it definitely was the new book and its simple, direct way of presenting matters that attracted him."

New Bible Studies

That the *Truth* book stimulates interest in Bible study is evident also from the many experiences showing new studies being started. In one instance, at the district assembly in San Bernardino, California, the *Truth* book was given to one of the truck drivers who was bringing supplies to the assembly. He read it that night and when he came back the next day he asked for a Bible study.

A sister began studying the *Truth* book with a mother and her children. After just three studies, and reading additionally on her own, she saw the need to get out of "Babylon the Great." She wrote a letter to the clergyman of the church that she had been attend-

ing, telling him to remove her name and the names of her children from the church membership roll. In the letter she gave a fine witness and also said to the clergyman: "Maybe you too will examine your personal beliefs and religion and the Holy Scriptures and find that you are practicing more of man's laws than God's laws. But it isn't man that gives us eternal life. It's God who is going to give eternal life to those who are worshipping in spirit and truth and in full harmony with his Word the Bible." So in a short time, the *Truth* book enabled this person to see her responsibility to Jehovah and to take appropriate action.

From House to House with Brief Presentations

Of course, to start new studies in the *Truth* book, we must first get it into the hands of the people. One of the best ways to do this is in the house-to-house ministry. And so many brothers report that the book is very easy to place. One brother took ten *Truth* books into a territory that was considered very unfruitful. He called on thirteen homes and placed all ten books!

Just how can you present the *Truth* book from house to house? It is suggested that you try a variety of ways to see which gets the best results for you in your territory.

Since our purpose is to start Bible studies, we could try the direct approach. After introducing ourselves, we might say: "We're calling to encourage Bible discussions in the home to build faith in God. We'd like to demonstrate an excellent method of learning the basic truths of the Bible with the aid of this book, *The Truth That Leads to Eternal Life*. May we step in for a few moments?" If the invitation is accepted, direct the householder to the first paragraph in the book and start a study. Where the study is refused, offer the book and arrange to call back.

You could also try many other types of brief presentations. One could be similar to the following: "We're calling briefly to show you something very special. It is this fine new book. [Show *Truth* book.] In a short time it will enable you to learn all the basic teachings of the Bible. It is yours for a contribution of only 25 cents."

Other brothers have used this brief presentation: "Our purpose in calling is to assist you to learn more about the hope for the future that the Scriptures hold out. This book, *The Truth That Leads to Eternal Life*, says about this: [In chapter one, read part or all of paragraph one and first sentence of paragraph two]. The book shows clearly from your own Bible what that hope is and how you can enjoy it. This copy is yours on a 25-cent contribution." Using this presentation, a brother placed five *Truth* books in less than two hours, and three other books besides, for at times he offered the *Evolution* book with the *Truth* book for 50 cents.

Use the Illustrations

Other brief presentations can utilize the illustrations. If we choose to feature the one on page four, we might say: "We're calling because so many people wonder what the future holds. But did you know that within our own lifetime God has promised to bring peace and happiness world wide? This book [show *Truth* book] illustrates this point here on page four. [Turn to illustration.] Notice the scripture quoted there. Would you mind reading it? [Householder may read scripture, but if not, read to him.] Wouldn't you like to live under such conditions? [Householder may respond.] The very first chapter of this book shows how near these blessings are. We'd like to leave this copy with you on a small contribution of just 25 cents."

If you choose to use the illustration on page 95, you may try an approach similar to this one: "We're calling because of the deep concern we all have about the growing rate of crime and lawlessness everywhere. Haven't you wondered what all these terrible conditions mean? [Allow householder to comment.] The Bible's explanation of this is very satisfying. In this book [show *Truth* book] chapter 11 is entitled: [Read title from page 94]. The diagram on the next page illustrates what this chapter explains, that we're living in the last days of this wicked system of things. [Refer to diagram, offer book.]"

If we use the illustration on page 85 we could say: "We've stopped by briefly to bring

you a copy of this new aid to understanding the Bible. [Show *Truth* book.] It answers a question that many people have when they pray the 'Lord's prayer' and say, 'Thy kingdom come.' The question is, When will God's kingdom come? Notice the picture on page 85. [Have householder read caption, or read to him.] On the next page the section 'Fulfillment of "the Sign"' shows clearly when God's kingdom comes and what it will do for mankind. [Offer book.]"

Answering and Asking Questions

When householders have questions or problems, we can refer them to the chapters that provide the answers. One Catholic householder expressed concern because her church was making too many changes that seemed to be taking people away from God, but she was hesitant about taking the book. The publisher showed her chapter 14 on "How to Identify the True Religion" and called her attention to the italicized points identifying the true religion. She took the book.

A man who was thinking about becoming a member of one of Christendom's churches asked for an explanation of the 144,000 mentioned in Revelation. The brothers discussed it briefly from the Bible and then turned to chapter 9, "The Reason Why a 'Little Flock' Goes to Heaven." He said he was anxious to read that chapter as soon as his wife finished her copy of the *Truth* book! She had obtained it six days earlier and had only one more chapter to read!

As you know, most of the time householders will not raise questions. Then why not raise them yourself? For example, we may say: "We're calling to answer a question that almost every person asks, and probably you have too. It is this: [Hold up chapter 8 on page 65 and read title]. Note what the first paragraph says. [Read.] The first sentence in the next paragraph asks: [Read]. This chapter explains the answer in a very satisfying way. [Offer book.]"

Who has not wondered about the question: Where are the dead? This could be featured in a brief presentation, with the first paragraph on page 34 used to stimulate interest. Or we could ask the householder if he would like to live in a world where there is no crime

or violence, but where there is perfect peace and happiness. Then we could turn to chapter 12, "Righteous Rule Makes Earth a Paradise," reading part or all of paragraph 1 and referring to the illustration on page 108.

There are other basic questions we can raise that are covered by other chapters. And, of course, there are other simple, direct ways we can offer the *Truth* book from house to house. Experiment with some of them to see which ones get results for you.

Regular Sermons

We can also try regular sermons, reading one, two or even three scriptures from the Bible before introducing the book. We can determine the number to use from the householder's response.

One sermon many find easy to use is based on Psalm 37. We might say something like this: "Good morning. I'm glad I found you at home. I'm calling concerning God's promise to bring peace to mankind. Wouldn't it be wonderful to live at a time when we wouldn't be afraid to go out at night in any neighborhood and when we wouldn't even need locks or peepholes on our doors? [Refer to these if their door has them. Allow householder to respond.] But do you think we can have that kind of peace, with so many people in the world stirring up trouble? [Householder may respond.] Notice what Psalm 37:10 says about this: [Read]. Can you imagine, not being able to find a wicked person anywhere! And God promises to destroy only the wicked, not honest-hearted persons. That's why verse 11 says: [Read]. Wouldn't you like to live when there will be that kind of peace on earth? [Allow comment.] Well, in verse 34 we find out what we have to do: [Read, then tie in with *Truth* book]."

There are many other fine sermons we can choose. Work with those that get the best results in your territory. Tie them in directly with the *Truth* book.

Other Ways to Place "Truth" Book

Can you think of other ways to place the new book? How about offering it with the current magazines for 35 cents on magazine day? One sister placed 45 books in this way

in one month! Another offered the book when people gave him more than the cost of the magazine, and he placed several. We may not always have such success, but even if we place one copy of the new book occasionally in this manner, it paves the way for a possible Bible study.

Offer the book when calling back on magazine placements. In one hour a publisher placed four *Truth* books in this way. Another placed several on his magazine route by offering it with the current magazines for 35 cents. That this can be productive is seen from the experience of a pioneer who reported that all eight of her Bible studies resulted from following up magazine placements!

Then, too, do not forget your relatives. True, in the past you may have tried to witness to them without much success. But try again and let them have a copy of the new book. Perhaps they will now respond to its simple, direct approach. A sister writes in this regard: "We visited our relatives right after the assembly and my grandfather took the book, saying that he would be glad to read it. By the time we left, he was halfway through and enjoying it very much. He had formerly been violently opposed to the truth."

In another letter, a brother writes this about a relative: "My grandmother who has been opposed to the truth for many years and made no secret of it has yielded to the 'blue bombshell.' She consented to a Bible study in it because of my post-convention enthusiasm about it. Now she is attending the Tuesday night congregation book study because she 'wants to learn the truth.' A Catholic since birth, my grandmother after attending just one meeting said, 'I'm having the time of my life.' After all her years of faithfully attending her church she 'never met people as friendly as the Witnesses.' So I thank Jehovah for providing a powerful new publication that is destined to lead many sheep-like ones to God's theocratic organization."

Also, offer the *Truth* book to those you meet in your daily activity, such as tradesmen or neighbors that call at your home. Make a habit of keeping a supply of books handy so you can offer them to these persons.

How about those with whom you work at your secular employment? In some instances, merely leaving the book on the desk, or reading it during lunchtime, has aroused the curiosity of others. One sister placed five books in this way. Usually, however, it is more productive to take the initiative and tactfully, at the proper opportunity, offer the book to those with whom you work.

Since the book is pocket size, you can carry a copy with you when you travel to and from work, and at other times. Then, when you witness incidentally to others, you can leave a copy with them. One brother on a train trip took along an extra copy with this in mind. After striking up a conversation with a man sitting alongside him, he gave a brief witness and offered the *Truth* book. The man said he would be glad to take it.

Whenever you do place a *Truth* book, endeavor to start a Bible study. If this is not possible on the initial call, then make it a point to call back soon. If the person with whom you place a copy lives outside your territory, let him know that you would like to have someone call back to have a Bible discussion with him. Then contact the congregation that is located where he lives and give them the necessary information. If you do not know which congregation is nearest, write to the Society and the information will be forwarded to the proper congregation.

Really, then, we all want to take every opportunity to get the *Truth* book into the hands of sheeplike persons. Without a doubt, this will bear fruit in the months to come as many of these persons progress toward Christian maturity.

The time left to accomplish the ingathering work grows ever more limited. What a privilege it is to have a share in this grand, speeded-up ingathering work at this time! So "pay constant attention to yourself and to your teaching. Stay by these things, for by doing this you will save both yourself and those who listen to you." (1 Tim. 4:16) Feel this sense of urgency and take the time, yes, **MAKE THE TIME**, to spread *The Truth That Leads to Eternal Life* to all those still hungering and thirsting for righteousness. —Matt. 5:6.

Do They Really Believe It?

¹ Some time ago a publisher was given a home Bible study by another publisher who had conducted it for about two years. During this time the student had studied her lessons and had been able to answer the questions from the book. It was thought that progress was being made. The new publisher, however, began to do a little probing. She asked review questions that made the student reveal not just what she had learned from the book, but also what her real convictions were. The result? It was discovered that the student did not really believe what she was learning! She still clung to her previous religious beliefs.

² We need to be discerning as we teach. Sometimes the student will give the correct answer from the book because he knows that is what you expect and will satisfy you. Some parents have found much the same to be true of their children at times. They will answer the parents correctly because they know it is what the parents want and will please them. But deep down are they really convinced and is the right impression being made on their minds and hearts? Being constantly alert so that we know how the truth is being received will be a great help as the study progresses.

³ What kind of questions might you ask in order to learn what you want to know? If you ask how the material applies to them personally or if you ask questions that will give them the opportunity to express their personal convictions, then you will likely learn what you want to know.

⁴ For example, you might ask, "Who is Jehovah?" The answer might be: "We have learned that he is the Creator, not a part of any trinity, but the Almighty Sovereign."

This answer likely would not reveal any personal conviction. But suppose you asked, "Who is Jehovah and what does knowing him mean to the Christian?" The answer might be: "Why, Jehovah is the only true God! He is the only One who can correct all wrongs and give us eternal life! He is the one we should dedicate our lives to and pray to!" This would be different. It reveals not just knowledge but belief and conviction.—Matt. 16:13-17.

⁵ When should we begin asking such questions? This is for each publisher to decide. We should use good judgment in the matter. We should not expect too much of our students at first. It takes time to take in accurate knowledge and then build conviction. But when the study is established and progress is being made, it is good to begin thinking in this direction.

⁶ If you do learn that your student is only taking in knowledge but is not being convinced, what will you do? Will you face him with the matter? Certainly this won't be necessary early in the study. Likely it will be best to continue the study as you normally would but determine that you will be an even better teacher so that the student will not only take in knowledge but will be convinced that it is the truth and will develop a heart appreciation for it. Some fine suggestions on how you might do this are to be found in the "Lamp" book under the subheading "Home Bible Studies," beginning on page 92.

⁷ So, we see that it is not just a matter of having a study and conducting it each week. There are a number of things we can do to help our students make the right kind of progress. One thing we can do is find out what they believe and then help them believe the truth.

Announcements

◆ Literature Offer—November: *The Truth That Leads to Eternal Life*, for 25c. December: *New World Translation* and one booklet, for \$1, or add the *Truth* book, for \$1.25. January through April: Watchtower subscription campaign. Subscription for Watchtower and three booklets, for \$1. Please order booklets and increase magazine supplies now.

◆ Can your congregation make arrangements to share in magazine work on the world's Thanksgiving holiday, which falls on Thursday, November 28, this year? A number of publishers will undoubtedly be free to participate.

◆ Orders for copies of the 1969 Yearbook and calendar in English may be submitted starting November 27, and those in other languages may be ordered two weeks later. Pioneers and publishers will please order Yearbook

copies and calendars through the congregation. The Yearbook is available in English, Spanish and German, 50c each. Calendars are available in English, Danish, Dutch, Finnish, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Portuguese, Spanish and Swedish, 25c each. Pioneers on the list before July 1, 1968, may receive a free Yearbook by making request of their literature servant. This will be included in the congregation order, and, later, credit may be requested for the pioneer's copy of the Yearbook. Pioneers may obtain additional Yearbook copies at 15c each.

◆ For the benefit of publishers just reaching the age of 18, they are reminded of the necessity of registering with the local selective service board. Also information concerning the draft can be provided to them by the congregation overseer.

New Service Year

(Cont'd)

and then arrange to work it into the study. Now this has been incorporated into the book and is presented early in the study, on page 16.

⁸ Formerly we worked out our own methods of directing the student to the organization and helping him to see the need to share the truth with others. This will undoubtedly still be done to some extent, but in chapter three of the book interested ones are encouraged to speak to others about what they learn. On page 130 they are invited to come to the Kingdom Hall and on page 138 they are urged to continue coming. Then on page 185 they are invited to share in the house-to-house work.

⁹ Who in your congregation has had some difficulty in starting Bible studies? The younger publishers? Then why not work things out in the congregation so that they can be given help? Parents might assist their children to see opportunities for starting studies with school-mates.

¹⁰ Are there some older publishers in your congregation that have held back from conducting studies, thinking they are not capable? Why not work things out in the congregation so that they can be given help? Maybe arrangements can be made for studies to be turned over to them.

¹¹ There is no doubt that this new instrument is a loving provision that will make it possible for many more publishers to have a greater share in the urgent preaching and teaching work.

SEPTEMBER SERVICE REPORT

	Pubs.	Av. Hrs.	Av. B-C	Av. Bl. St.	Av. Mags.
Sp'l Pios.	1,024	146.3	61.1	7.4	149.7
Pios.	12,108	98.1	43.0	5.1	99.5
Vac. Pios.	5,063	84.4	29.1	2.4	79.4
Pubs.	317,253	10.5	4.9	.7	11.8
TOTAL	335,448				

Public Meetings Held: 25,565

UNITED STATES GOAL FOR 1969
356,057 Publishers

1969 European Convention Travel

The final date for making application for the Society's charter flights to Europe and tours to Europe and the Pacific (except Hawaii) for 1969 assemblies is December 1, 1968. All applications should be mailed to the Society by that date. Also, lower rates have been arranged on the proposed charter flights to Europe. Charter No. 1 will be \$225 instead of \$270; Charter No. 2 will be \$230 instead of \$255; and Charter No. 3 will be \$225 instead of \$267. The operation of such charter flights is dependent on sufficient requests to fill these flights.

Presenting THE GOOD NEWS

In the Short Time Remaining

¹ How often does your congregation cover its territory? Do you reach every home at least three times a year? Is it a thorough coverage each time, getting each not-at-home and speaking to different occupants in the house? In view of the shortness of the remaining time, it makes one stop and think, doesn't it?

² Also, after you have found interested persons and started home Bible studies with them, think how long it takes to teach them the truth, bring them along to dedication and baptism, train them in the field ministry and assist them to progress to maturity! Yes, we all do well to think seriously about having a good share *now* in the door-to-door work, not postponing it until some later time.—Mark 13:10.

³ There are other reasons for sharing fully in the door-to-door work. With the improved method of conducting home Bible studies, many students will be making a decision much sooner than has been done in the past. Some will show the necessary initiative and will act. They will progress toward maturity much faster and the study can be stopped sooner. Others will not act on the knowledge they take in and we will discontinue the study. Thus it will not be a matter of conducting a study for years as some have done in the past but there will be a concluding of studies and a need to start new studies. It will require regular and effective door-to-door work in order for these new studies to be started. It will be good to be conducting more than one study at a time so that we will be regular in this feature of the work and thus will always be teaching someone the truth if one of our studies is discontinued. Additionally, if you are especially effective in the door-to-door work and in starting studies, you can have the blessing of starting studies for other publishers in the congregation to conduct.

⁴ No matter what kind of person you meet at the door, the *Truth* book can be presented with a strong

appeal. There will be those who have a religion and who believe in God. Tell them we are encouraging honest-hearted persons to see the wisdom of examining their religion in view of the critical times in which we live. You might open the book to page 11, read the chapter title, "Why It Is Wise to Examine Your Religion," and read some choice portions from the chapter. You could read Matthew 7:13, 14 right from the book in paragraph two and comment on it, emphasizing that really only a few are on the road leading to life.

⁵ Or, you might meet some who have no religion, and, in fact, have lost interest in just about everything because of the injustices they see taking place throughout the earth. Some of these young people who have joined modern protest movements have recognized the truth immediately upon having it presented to them. To these who say there is nothing worthwhile believing in and working for you might show chapter 14, "How to Identify the True Religion." Present some of the arguments or read directly from the book. Remember, the truth appeals to people of all kinds, but it is necessary to be out in the territory regularly in order to find them.

⁶ Are you using the new folder, "Would You Like to Understand the Bible?" in your door-to-door work? By all means have an ample supply with you at all times and make good use of them. Whether the person you talk to takes literature or not, try to leave one with him. Slip one under the door when no one is home. Be sure to put one in each book that you place. Our goal is to start studies, not just place books. The folder will help you to start studies.

⁷ Are you having a full share in the door-to-door work? Why not review your service schedule and your personal circumstances to see if some adjustments should be made? We want everyone to have ample opportunities to hear and accept the truth while there is yet time. Let's be out in the field where we can talk to people.

THEOCRATIC NEWS

◆ Publishers in Newark, New Jersey, Roseville Unit, averaged 17.2 hours for August. A letter of explanation said: "The reason our publishers' hours were so high was due to the incentive the brothers had to 'pioneer for a day' during the month, to give a little extra sacrifice to Jehovah. Many would love to pioneer, but cannot. But they could see their way clear to pioneer for a day."

◆ In Brazzaville, Congo, 1,380 heard public talk at district assembly. Dramas were played on tape in Manokutuba language as brothers acted out parts.

◆ Ethiopia enjoyed seventh new peak this year when 313 publishers reported in August, a 41-percent increase.

◆ Korea had ten new peaks of publishers in a row; Japan enjoyed new peak of publishers every month of service year.

◆ Attendance of 887 at Fiji district assembly made it largest ever there.

◆ All sessions of district assembly in Okinawa were attended by more persons than total of 318 publishers.

Question Box

● In concluding comments at our meetings, is it always necessary to list all the meetings and service arrangements for the week to come?

No, if the ones at meetings are acquainted with arrangements for service and meetings, it is not necessary to make repetitious announcements each week. The one making announcements might ask himself, is there something the publishers or newly interested persons present do not know or should be reminded about?

At the book study brief reminders are given about service arrangements, or any change from the normal schedule. If some outstanding point is to be considered at the next service meeting or certain publications will be needed, that might beneficially be mentioned. The service meeting program is outlined in "Kingdom Ministry" so it is not necessary to read this.

Assignments for the Theocratic Ministry School should be shown on the information board and individuals should be advised personally. If the school servant wants to mention the names of those having assignments the next week, he may do so.

In concluding comments for the service meeting the overseer generally gives encouragement to share in service on the weekend.

Congregations having meetings on Sunday morning would do well to take a few minutes to discuss the afternoon field service activity. If interested persons are present for the first time, something can be said about arrangements for various meetings.

Why not use variety in connection with announcements? Occasionally, use questions to draw comments from the audience about arrangements for service and meetings. Of course, when special letters need to be considered, adjustments need to be made by the overseer so meetings do not run overtime.



Join the ranks of those conducting studies.



KINGDOM MINISTRY

DECEMBER 1968

FOR UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

"Also, in all the nations the good news has to be preached first."—Mark 13:10.

VOL. XI NO. 12

Dear Publishers:

It won't be long now until you receive your copies of the 1969 Yearbook. It's on the presses in the factory, and should be ready to ship out by the end of November. What a thrilling report it contains! We're not going to give you the details here; you will want to read them for yourself in the Yearbook. Be sure to read it all.

At the breakfast table the other day Brother Knorr told us that he was leaving for Europe for a short time to care for plans in connection with the conventions to be held there next summer and some branch-expansion problems. Are you planning to attend those assemblies? If you told the Society that you wanted to be included in the travel arrangements being made, have you followed through by sending in your reservation request? Don't wait until it is too late.

My, what a busy time we are having here at Bethel these days! By mid-November well over 5,500,000 bound books had been printed, bound and shipped out from the factory. All this in just two and a half months! The serious conditions in the world have touched millions of persons, and many are now more willing to listen to the Kingdom message and read the literature. And we are glad to see it, aren't we?

Last month we told you that all-time records were being reached in production of the special magazines. Well, our production of the October 8 issue of *Awake!*, both English and foreign, here in Brooklyn has soared up to 8,492,100 copies. And the October 15 *Watchtower*, English and foreign, totaled 5,185,800. Just think of it! And what about the other branches that do printing? Between Canada and England, the printing of the October 8 *Awake!* was 2,175,000 copies; the special *Watchtower*, 1,285,000. Reports have also come in from Germany, Switzerland, Denmark, Sweden and Finland telling that they have printed a combined total of 2,260,270 copies of the October 8 *Awake!* and 989,000 of the October 15 *Watchtower*. Most foreign-

'God Makes It Grow' Another New Peak in Publishers!

¹ What a thrill it was to see the new service year start off with an all-time peak in publishers during September! But, brothers, it did not stop there. The second month of the service year was marked by a second all-time peak! The report just compiled shows that there were 342,472 publishers out in the field ministry during October, and that is 7,024 over the September peak. Why, that means that over 225 new praisers of Jehovah started out in the field service here in the United States every day during October. Just think of it!

² In all respects the report for the month shows that you feel the urgency of the times and of the work that is being done. Average hours moved up to 10.8 per publisher. Magazine placements totaled 7,599,834. Subscriptions obtained were 30,933 over last October—a total of 211,706; in addition, 432,876 books were placed. Fine follow-up work was being done, as shown by the new peak of 2,732,109 back-calls and other new peak—313,394 home Bible

studies. Also, there was a new peak in regular pioneers, and 12,462 shared in the vacation pioneer service, which is wonderful! All this gives strong evidence of the fact that you deeply appreciate the privilege of being Jehovah's "fellow workers." And the fine increase in number of Kingdom witnesses shows that Jehovah has blessed your efforts with growth.

³ While Jehovah could do it all by himself, he chooses to use earthly workers in the field. Paul prized highly his assignment in the work, and so do we.—1 Cor. 3:6-9.

⁴ If sharing in the growth of "God's building" was encouraging to his earthly servants at that time of its beginning, how much more thrilling it is over 1,900 years later to be working with God and witnessing the tremendous growth of the organization that is praising Jehovah world wide now! Think of the privilege of working together with the living God and what an honor it is. Jehovah keeps encouraging us to

(Continued on page 2, col. 3)

language editions had the same principal article in *The Watchtower* that we had in English, and in *Awake!* most of them were running that very timely information about "The Catholic Church in the Modern World."

We have also been delighted to observe the good response from your use of the Bible-study folder. Over half of the mail requests that we receive for the *Truth* book indicate that they want to have a home Bible study too. Publishers that have written their name and phone number on the folder are having interesting experiences. A sister left the folder when placing magazines. The next day as she arrived home from service her phone was ringing. "Oh, I'm glad to catch you. I've been phoning all morning," the housewife

at the other end said. "I read those magazines and the folder over and over, and I do want to have that Bible study in my home." During December too, if we continue to make good use of the study folder at every home, we may be able to start many more Bible studies, and how fine that would be!

Isn't it grand to be having a share in Jehovah's service during this most thrilling time of human history? As we continue unitedly to put first the preaching of the Kingdom during the days ahead, we can be confident that yet grander blessings will come to us from the hand of our generous God. It is a pleasure for us to be working together with you in His service.

Your brothers,
BROOKLYN BRANCH OFFICE



Putting first the preaching of the good news.



Your Service Meetings

WEEK STARTING DECEMBER 8

Theme: Increasing Our Preaching. (Acts 6:4, 7) Song 27.

10 min: Introduction, text and comments, also "Please Help Us."

10 min: 'God Makes It Grow.' Questions and answers.

12 min: New Publishers. Talk based on "Lamp" book, pages 107-109, 129, 130. Be sure to consider which children may report as publishers. Show how the overseer plays a part in getting each new publisher started.

15 min: Making Sure They Are Qualified. Demonstration. Mature publisher, concluding home Bible study, brings up privilege of sharing good news with others. Tactfully explains Scriptural requirements and finds that person qualifies. Then asks person if he wishes to accompany him in preaching activity. Purpose of this demonstration is to help publishers see how to speak to new ones before inviting them into service.

3 min: Accounts report.

10 min: Concluding comments. Review congregation report. Song 110.

WEEK STARTING DECEMBER 15

Theme: Taking Advantage of Holidays. (Acts 18:4) Song 115.

5 min: Introduction, text and comments.

10 min: Branch Letter. Questions and answers. Also, Theocratic News.

10 min: Taking Advantage of Worldly Holidays. Congregation servant or assistant congregation servant gives a talk outlining the possibilities for group work during the holiday period. What arrangements are already made?

May wish to call for volunteers to look after groups on each school holiday if there are children or housewives who can share in Kingdom service. If there are pioneers or vacation pioneers, can some of them take the lead in group witnessing? Try to have arrangement for group service each day when some of the publishers in the congregation will have holidays.

15 min: Being Considerate. Chairman explains that during the month of December, and especially the holiday period, many householders will be busy with home preparations or guests. All publishers should be prepared to give a brief presentation when it seems to be appropriate. It is proper to take the circumstances into consideration, looking to future calls on same people. Follow this with demonstration of a brief presentation of magazines when someone is busy making a dinner. Also, a quick presentation of the offer without the sermon. Finally, a demonstration where someone is extremely busy; present the handbill and say, 'The message on the back explains the purpose of my visit and I will try to come back another day.' In summary, chairman may wish to refer to some points in December 1965 "Kingdom Ministry," page 4. Factual experiences from last year can be given, as this will be very practical.

8 min: Making a Record. Consider use of house-to-house record to note all places where promise is made to come back when not so busy. Good to keep a promise. Also importance of written record of all placements so studies may be started later. Ask audience to give reasons why the written record is important to them.

12 min: Concluding comments. Question Box. Tell congregation how many studies are being conducted now. Is there increase in last six months? Song 4.

WEEK STARTING DECEMBER 22

Theme: There Is More Happiness in Giving. (Acts 20:35) Song 34.

5 min: Text, comments and introduce program.

15 min: Talk by overseer on service meeting theme from Acts 20:35. Contrast continual Christian giving and its lasting value with the giving of the world at special times and seasons. Consider motives and spirit of Christian giving and the ways we give: Kingdom preaching, conducting studies, welcoming others at meetings, visiting sick (both spiritual and physical), contributing for Kingdom Hall, assisting with building or cleaning of Kingdom Hall, etc. We give of our time, strength, knowledge, natural abilities, and it makes us happy. Apply to local congregation.

20 min: "Faithful Undershepherds." Questions and answers, along with brief demonstrations of book study servant visiting publishers in homes to upbuild and encourage, speaking to them at meetings, assisting publishers in the field, helping one to prepare comments, or talking to overseer about study group.

10 min: "True Love Is Loyal." Talk based on first article in December 15, 1968, "Watchtower."

10 min: Concluding comments, including consideration of appropriate Announcements. Suggest everyone bring "Truth" book next week. Song 36.

WEEK STARTING DECEMBER 29

Theme: Buy Out the Time During Wicked Days. (Eph. 5:16) Song 66.

5 min: Introduction. Family consider text and comments.

30 min: Presenting the Good News.

(13 min.) Bible study servant or very active brother shows how Proverbs 3:27, 28 can tie in with our Bible study opportunities, followed by questions and answers on "Presenting the Good News."

(15 min.) Demonstrate how publisher who has no study goes to Bible study servant for aid. Servant introduces him to active publisher who has placed many books and was unable to call back on all placements yet. Gets three names and addresses. Bible study servant then takes publisher to one of these calls. Demonstrate how to approach person who obtained book from someone else. Offer help to understand Bible. Go into first chapter of book explaining how one or a family can use questions at bottom of page to get most out of book. Consider first paragraph. Chairman breaks in and says time has passed and they are reading summary of closing paragraph. Interested person reads paragraph. Publisher then makes definite arrangements to return next week for further consideration of book. Suggests perhaps others in family would like to join in then.

(2 min.) Explain arrangements in local congregation for this kind of service. Does Bible study servant know who has calls not yet made? Who would like some addresses? Encourage all to give everyone at least one opportunity; do not hold back the good you can do.

15 min: "Looking Forward." Talk on article plus review of high points in October presentation. Point out something in current magazine that can be fittingly highlighted for householders.

10 min: Concluding comments. Encourage everyone to obtain good supply of magazines and subscription slips and buy out the time. Song 63.

'God Makes It Grow' (Cont'd)

put first the preaching of the good news because by this means a witness is given and many are added onto the way that leads to life.

⁵ In putting first the preaching, what plans have you made to share in Kingdom work during December? Now we have a favorable time for preaching, and if we all arrange to have some part during December, perhaps we will reach a new peak of publishers.

⁶ How many do you know who have recently begun to associate with Jehovah's organization but have not had a share yet in preaching the good news? Surely many of them would be grateful for the privilege. Do some of these newly associated ones qualify to report as publishers? Can you take one with you in your preaching work? We should be sure the ones we take into the service with us are really qualified according to the Scriptures. It is proper to check with them to make sure of this. Then we may expect progressive spiritual growth in the future.

⁷ We have very good news to present this month in the form of the *New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures* in English, Spanish, Italian, and Portuguese, plus the *Christian Greek Scriptures* in French, Dutch and German, so our opportunities for putting first the preaching of the good news are excellent. And if we have supplies, we may include the *Truth* book in the offer.

⁸ There are so many people who need to know the good news. Therefore tell someone; do not let December pass without having a share in preaching the good news. It will bring good results. In due time God gives the growth.

OCTOBER SERVICE REPORT

	Pubs.	Av. Hrs.	Av. B-C	Av. Bl. St.	Av. Mags.
Sp'l Pios.	980	148.4	67.0	7.8	176.7
Pios.	12,542	103.7	46.8	5.2	127.6
Vac. Pios.	12,462	84.4	32.1	2.5	100.5
Pubs.	316,488	10.8	5.3	7.	14.5
TOTAL	342,472				

Public Meetings Held: 22,243

UNITED STATES GOAL FOR 1969
356,057 Publishers

Faithful Undershepherds

¹The congregation book study servant has a key role in the spiritual growth of the congregation. As the congregation is made up of the individual book study groups, so the spirit and zeal of each book study group largely determines what the spirit of the congregation will be. The position of the book study servant is a vital one in the congregation, for the group of Jehovah's people that have been placed under his care will reflect the zeal he shows and the shepherding he does. The book study servant is among those described at Isaiah 32:1, 2 as "princes," so he should be a source of refreshing strength to those whom he shepherds.

²Each one of us appreciates very much the spiritual strength gained from regular attendance and participation in the congregation book study. To conduct this study in a lively, instructive, faith-building manner is an important part of the book study servant's work. It requires advance preparation and

study. But, in addition to this, if you are a book study servant, you have the vital responsibility of being a faithful undershepherd of the flock entrusted to your care. The words of Proverbs 27:23 certainly apply to you, saying, "You ought to know *positively* the appearance of your flock. Set your heart to your droves."

³What does it mean to "know *positively* the appearance of your flock"? Well, when you leave a meeting do you know if all those entrusted to your care were there? If someone was missing, or has missed several meetings, do you know why? If a brother or sister in your group has not been out in service of late, are you aware of the reason? Taking personal interest in the spiritual well-being of each publisher is the way you can "know *positively* the appearance of your flock."

⁴So, as a faithful undershepherd, be keenly interested in the spiritual advancement of each one in your care. Work with each one in the

ministry, giving encouragement and kind suggestions that will aid that one in having a fruitful ministry. If one is hesitant to comment at the meetings, go to him with encouragement and help him prepare to have a part. If a problem begins to trouble one of those placed under your care and hinders that one in his service or faithful attendance at the meetings, go to him when you first see it. Talk to him. He may tell you what the problem is, and then you will be able to give Scriptural encouragement and help to overcome it. If the problem persists, do not delay in discussing it with the congregation overseer and asking for his help, at all times keeping him well informed as to the spiritual progress and activity of all in your book study group. Every publisher should feel at liberty to discuss his problems with the servants.

⁵Always be ready to give of yourself for the benefit of the flock. By your good shepherding and warm personal attention you will prove to be a faithful undershepherd, one who "must prove to be like a hiding place from the wind . . . , like streams of water in a waterless country" to the flock entrusted to your care.—Isa. 32:2.

PLEASE HELP US

¹We have extra shifts working at the factory, and many of the Bethel family are working longer-than-usual hours to produce the tremendous amount of literature that is needed by our brothers around the world. Most of the branches outside of the United States are very low on campaign literature. In view of this, the Society plans to use all of its January book production to fill orders for foreign-language-speaking branches. So, if there is any English literature that you do not already have and that you feel you will need for January and February, please be sure to order it at the same time that you submit your order for bound volumes of *The Watchtower* and *Awake!* These orders may be submitted to Brooklyn starting December 9. We will try to fill all of them in December.

²During January and February, if you should find that you need some bound books, we will be glad to ship you any of the following ones: "*The Kingdom Is at Hand*," "*What Has Religion Done for Mankind*," "*New Heavens and a New Earth*," "*Your Will Be Done on Earth*," "*Let Your Name Be Sanctified*," and "*Babylon the Great Has Fallen!*" *God's Kingdom Rules!* We have a good supply of them, and there is also available a limited supply of the *New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures*. However, if you order items such as the

Truth book and the *Evolution* book, these may be deleted from your order during January so that our entire production of about two and a half million books that month can be used for export.

³We will be in the *Watchtower* campaign then, and you will not need very many books. Of course, you may use whatever stock of *Truth* books you have on hand, but please do not expect it to be replenished during January and February. Rather, let's concentrate on obtaining subscriptions and placing magazines, which are available in abundance. We surely do appreciate your help in this regard. It will assist us to keep all our brothers supplied with equipment for the ministry.

Are You Going to Europe?

All who are planning to avail themselves of the Society's travel arrangements to the assemblies in Europe in 1969 should notify us *in writing* now. The deadline is being extended to December 15. But by that date we need to have all applications for European charter flights and tours, along with the initial deposit. Mark them for the attention of the Travel Desk. Even if you do not yet have a passport, submit the reservation and ticket order form to us, and then the information concerning the passport can be sent in later. But be sure to submit your application *no later* than December 15.

Announcements

◆ Literature offer for December: *New World Translation* and *Truth* book for \$1.25. January through April: *Watchtower* subscription and three booklets for \$1. You may wish to offer both *Watchtower* and *Awake!* subscriptions, with six booklets, for \$2.

◆ New publications available:
"Your Word Is a Lamp to My Foot"
—Japanese
"Things in Which It Is Impossible for God to Lie"
—Swahili
"This Good News of the Kingdom"
—Douala, Pangsanan
"Look! I Am Making All Things New"
—Romanian
When All Nations Unite Under God's Kingdom
—Polish
Living in Hope of a Righteous New Order
—Isoko, Urhobo

◆ Out of stock in U.S.A.:
You May Survive Armageddon into God's New World
—English
Convention Report 1958
—English
American Standard, Watchtower edition, Bible (indexed)
—English

◆ Please do not begin ordering the 1968 *Watch Tower Publications Index* until a date is announced in *Kingdom Ministry*.

◆ Would you like to have more copies of the October 8, 1968, issue of *Awake!*? Normally, additional distributors' copies of any issue are available for a month after the date of issue. However, because of the fine results that have been had with this special issue on the subject "Is It Later than You Think?" requests for more copies are still coming in. We will be glad to continue to fill your orders for this special issue up to January 1, 1969.

◆ Starting January 5 the circuit servants' public talk will be "Endurance Leads to God's Approval." The new circuit assembly program public talk will be "Law and Order—When and How?"

Presenting THE GOOD NEWS

At Least One Opportunity

¹The following interesting comment has been received by us: "As a congregation servant I have encouraged publishers in the unit to work territory effectively when they will be working with the *Truth* book and to call back at least once on each placement of it to give the recipient at least one opportunity to have a Bible study in his home. Probably if every placement of this book is thus handled many Bible studies will be started and many persons will eventually embrace Christianity. If some publishers place so many of these books that they cannot make all of the back-calls, they are invited to ask the servants for help so it can be arranged that some publishers help them to make at least one call on each placement of the *Truth* book in an effort to start a Bible study."

²The main idea here is making at least one follow-up call on each placement of the *Truth* book, with the specific objective of starting a home Bible study.

³We think this is a very good plan of action and recommend that all publishers follow it. It is in harmony with the use of our new folder entitled "Would You Like to Understand the Bible?" We

should have a copy of this folder in every book that is placed, and the logical follow-up to it would be to give people an opportunity to have a home Bible study.

⁴This will be something very practical for us as the hard months of winter are coming on. If we can start studies, it will help us to be regular in the service even though the weather may be very cold or difficult. Perhaps during the worldly holiday season we may encounter some problems in trying to start the studies, so in places where it does not seem convenient to start a study during December, give the people at least one opportunity during January to have a home Bible study. Continue keeping track of all addresses where you place a copy of the *Truth* book and make sure that some publisher calls back, even if you cannot, to offer the home Bible study program to everyone personally.

⁵Did you know that less than 45 percent of all publishers are now conducting a home Bible study with someone? How many in your congregation are doing it? If you do not yet conduct a study, here is the opportunity you have awaited to teach someone the good news. Your Bible study servant can help you to begin.

Looking Forward

¹In January 1969 we will begin the thirty-first *Watchtower* campaign and it will continue for four months. We will remember the good success of the last *Watchtower* campaign and the many blessings Jehovah gave, so we enter this campaign with confidence that more blessings are in store for us.

²To be prepared for success, congregations and publishers should make plans now and set aside certain time for service. Check to see how many extra copies of the magazines you will need and increase your distributors' orders as may be necessary. During the first two months of the campaign most issues of *The Watchtower* will contain some articles based on the timely material that appears in the *Truth* book concerning God's permission of

wickedness, the "last days," and so forth. These very appealing subjects should help us to place individual copies of the magazines as well as to obtain subscriptions. We can easily tie in the same sermon that was used during October on the theme "Is It Later than You Think?" This is based on 2 Timothy 3:1-5. So, with our experience in using this presentation previously, we should be able to swing right into the new *Watchtower* campaign with ease. It will be good to review some of the introductions for this sermon that were presented in the September *Kingdom Ministry* under "Your Service Meetings." Of course, we are at liberty to make variations in the presentations according to the appropriateness for our territory.

THEOCRATIC NEWS

◆ Twenty-four branches including the U.S. reported new publisher peaks in September.

◆ For the first time, reports have been received from the smallest republic in Europe, San Marino. Four publishers there averaged 14 hours each.

◆ Italy began new service year with new peak of 13,070 publishers. Hours, back-calls and Bible studies up. With use of the "Truth" book, book placements have doubled over previous September.

◆ August saw new peak of publishers in Cuba, with averages of 14.4 hours, 7.9 back-calls and 1.1 studies.

◆ Vietnam reports peak of 35 publishers. Rockets hit street where missionaries live, but all there are fine.

◆ In Zambia, where 40,641 publishers reported, 110,952 attended recent district assemblies. Fine prospects for increase.

◆ Japan reports fourteenth consecutive peak, with 6,119 publishers, a 12-percent increase over last year's average.

Question Box

● Should publishers and pioneers order literature direct from the Society?

We rejoice to see more publishers of the good news each year and to receive their requests for more literature, as this is clear evidence of Jehovah's blessing. This year has been an especially busy one for the office and factory of the Society. Everywhere literature has been in great demand. Some individual publishers or pioneers have thought they might be able to obtain literature more quickly if they ordered direct from the Society's office, but this has only served to increase the volume of the mail and slow down the handling of orders.

It will be a great help to the Society if all publishers and pioneers associated with congregations place their orders through the congregation. The congregations generally order literature once or twice a month and, to make it convenient for all concerned, it is appropriate for the congregation servant to make an announcement one week before the order is to be sent so publishers and pioneers can let the literature servant know what they will need in the way of special publications, such as foreign-language literature, bound volumes, etc. Then these items can be ordered along with the regular campaign literature.

December will be a good month to offer the "Yearbook" to interested persons with whom you have studies. So if you would like extra copies of the "Yearbook," please let your literature servant know in advance.

It will also speed up the service we can render to you in the office if, when you have to renew your personal subscription, you can do it through the congregation. These suggestions are made because the Society desires to give better service in filling literature needs of each congregation.

★ Offer to God a "sacrifice of praise." ★